# LOS ALAMOS SCIENTIFIC LABORATORY of the University of California <br> LOS ALAMOS - NEW MEXICO 

A Relativity Notebook for Monte Carlo Practice

## DISCLAIMER

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency Thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof.

## DISCLAIMER

Portions of this document may be illegible in electronic image products. Images are produced from the best available original document.

## LEGAL NOTICE

This report was prepared as an account of Government sponsored work. Neither the United States, nor the Commission, nor any person acting on behalf of the Commission:
A. Makes any warranty or representation, expressed or implied, with respect to the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of the information contained in this report, or that the use of any information, apparatus; method, or process disclosed in this report may not infringe privately owned rights; or
B. Assumes any liabilities with respect to the use of, or for damages resulting from the use of any information, apparatus, method, or process disclosed in this report.

As used in the above, "person acting on behalf of the Commission" includes any employee or contractor of the Commission, or employee of such contractor, to the extent that such employee or contractor of the Commission, or employee of such contractor prepares, disseminates, or provides access to, any information pursuant to his employment or contract with the Commission, or his employment with such contractor.

This report expresses the opinions of the author or authors and does not necessarily reflect the opinions or views of the Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory.

# LOS ALAMOS SCIENTIFIC LABORATORY of the University of California 

los alamos - NEW mexico

Report written: December 14, 1967
Report distributed: February 13, 1968

# A Relativity Notebook for Monte Carlo Practice 

by

C. J. Everett

[^0]
## THIS PAGE

## WAS INTENTIONALLY <br> LEFT BLANK

## FOREWORD

This "notebook" is Fhe result of an attempt to organize the basic ideas and formulas of special relativity into a form convenient for Monte Carlo treatment of relativistic systems of point particles.

Some mathematical sidelights have been included which may interest the beginner, as well as rouse the ire of physicists, who certainly should not take them seriously.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTI

The author is deeply indebted to Barbara Powell for all the fine figures, so much clearer than the text.

## THIS PAGE

## WAS INTENTIONALLY

## LEFT BLANK

Page
Foreword ..... 3
CHAPIER I. DYNAMICS OF A POINT PARTICLE

1. The parameters of a particle ..... 7
2. The Lorentz transformation ..... 16
3. The velocity transformation ..... 24
4. The momentum-mass transformation ..... 30
5. The Doppler effect ..... 39
6. The momentum ellipsoid ..... 43
CHAPTER II. CLASSES OF SYSTEMS
7. Systems of particles ..... 49
8. The class of a system ..... 52
9. The two kinds of classes ..... 55
10. The $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of a class ..... 57
11. Systems of zero total momentum ..... 59
12. The main existence theorem ..... 64
13. Many particle systems ..... 70
CHAPIER III. TRANSMUTATIONS OF SYSTEMS
14. Transmatations ..... 74
15. The Q-value ..... 84
16. Decay ..... 86
17. Decay into two particles ..... 92
Page
CHAPTER III. TRANSMUTATIONS OF SYSTEMS
18. Decay into three particles ..... 96
19. Collisions with target at rest (TAR) ..... 98
20. Fusion (TAR) ..... 107
21. Elastic collision (TAR) ..... 110
22. Compton scattering (TAR) ..... 115
23. Pair production (TAR). ..... 121
24. Collision with target in motion. ..... 123
CHAPIER IV. CROSS SECTIONS
25. Mean free path in a gas. ..... 136
26. Transformation of differential cross sections. ..... 141
APPENDICES
AI. A relativistir gas ..... 145
AII. The general Lorentz transformation ..... 149
AIII. Coordinates and rotations ..... 155
AIV. Compton scattering of plane polarized photons ..... 163
TABLES
Table I. Some physical constants ..... 178
Table II. A few "elementary" particles. ..... 179
Table III. Some netriral atom rest masses ..... 180
Table IV. Vector forms of the transformations ..... 181

## DYNAMICS OF A POINT PARTICLE

1. The parameters of a particle. In an inertial frame $\sum$ of events ( $R, t$ ), a definite type of particle (i) is assigned a constant characteristic mass $m_{i} \geqq 0$. For a "material" particle (electron, meson, nucleon, $\cdot$..) $m_{1}$ is positive, being the "rest mass," or mass of the particle at rest in $\sum$, whereas an "immaterial" particle (photon, neutrino, ...) is assigned a ch. mass $m_{i}=0$.

A particle moving on a trajectory $\left(R_{i}(t), t\right)$ has velocity $V_{i}=\dot{R}_{i}$, and speed $v_{i}=\left|v_{i}\right| \geqq 0$. If $m_{i}=0, v_{i}$ has the constant value $c \cong 3 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}$, but is confined to the range $0 \leqq v_{i}<c$ if $m_{i}>0$. It is customary to write $\beta \equiv v_{i} / c$, and, for $m_{i}>0$, also $\gamma_{i}=1 /\left(1-\beta_{i}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$. At time $t$, every particle has a positive mass $M_{i}=M_{i}(t)$. For a material particle, $M_{i}$ is speed-dependent, being by definition

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{i}=m_{i} \gamma_{i} \geqq m_{i}>0 . \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, the mass $M_{i}$ of an immaterial particle is an independent parameter, which may have any positive value.

The energy of a particle is defined to be $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}} \equiv \mathrm{M}_{i} \mathrm{c}^{2}>0$, its characteristic energy ("rest energy" if $m_{i}>0$ ) being $e_{i} \equiv m_{i} c^{2}$. The excess $k_{i} \equiv E_{i}-e_{i}$ of $E_{i}$ over $e_{i}$ is called the kinetic energy
of the particle.
The momentum of a particle is defined as the vector $P_{i}=M_{i} V_{i}$, of magnitude $p_{i}=\left|P_{i}\right|=M_{i} v_{i}$.

A particle with $v_{1}>0$ at time $t$ has a well-defined direction, namely, the unit vector $\Psi_{i}=v_{i}^{-1} V_{i}=p_{i}{ }^{-1} P_{i}$, of magnitude $\left|\Psi_{i}\right|=1$. If the spatial trajectory $R_{i}=R_{i}(t)$ is so parameterized by arc-length $s_{i}$ that $d s_{1} / d t>0$, then the relation

$$
v_{i} \psi_{i}=v_{i}=\left(d R_{i} / d s_{i}\right) \cdot\left(d s_{i} / d t\right)
$$

shows that $v_{i}=d s_{i} / d t$, and $\Psi_{i}=d R_{i} / d s_{i}$, the latter being the geometric direction of the trajectory tangent.

Finally, every particle is assigned a frequency $\nu_{1}=E_{1} / h$, and (if $v_{i}>0$ ) a wave-length $\lambda_{i}=h / p_{i}$, where $h$ is Planck's constant. Note here that

$$
\lambda_{i} \nu_{i}=E_{i} / p_{i}=M_{i} c^{2} / M_{i} v_{i}=c / \beta_{i} \geqq c
$$

With equality ( $\lambda_{i} \nu_{i}=0$ ) In case $m_{i}=0$.
We are able to treat particles of both kinds ( $m_{i} \geqq 0$ ) in a uniform way by virtue of the following basic

Theorem 1. A number $M$ and vector $P$ are possible values for the mass and momentum of a particle of ch. mass $m_{i}$ if and only if they satisfy the "validity condition"

$$
\begin{equation*}
M>0 \quad \& \quad P^{2}=c^{2}\left(M^{2}-m_{i}^{2}\right) \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Case 1. ( $m_{i}>0$ ) By (1), the mass $M_{i}=m_{i} \gamma_{i}>0$ of such a particle satisfies the equation $M_{i}{ }^{2} \beta_{i}{ }^{2}=M_{i}{ }^{2}-m_{i}{ }^{2}$; hence $P_{i}{ }^{2} \equiv M_{i}{ }^{2} v_{i}{ }^{2}$ $=c^{2}\left(M_{i}{ }^{2}-m_{i}{ }^{2}\right)$ as in (2). Conversely, (2) implies that a velocity $V$, defined by $P=M V$, has magnitude $v=|V|<c$, and that $M=m_{i} /\left(1-v^{2} c^{-2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ a.s required by (1).

Case 2. ( $m_{i}=0$ ) Here, condition (2) is equivalent to $M>0$ \& $|P|=M c$, which obviously obtains for the mass $M_{i}$ and momentum $P_{i} \equiv M_{i} V_{i}$ of an immaterial particle. Conversely, defining $V$ by $P=M V$ for such a pair $M, P$, we have $M>0$ and $|V|=c$, which is all that is required of an imaterial particle.

The net force acting on a particle is by definition $F_{i} \equiv \dot{P}_{i}$, a free particle being one with $F_{i} \equiv 0$, hence with $P_{i}, M_{i}$, and $V_{i}$ constant on its straight line trajectory $R_{i}(t)=R_{i}^{0}+V_{i} t$.

The parameters $\left(P_{i}, M_{i}, m_{i}\right)$, although dependent, as required by the validity condition (2), do completely characterize a free point particle at an event $(R, t)$. They are adopted because of their intuitive relation to classical mechanics, and the simplicity of their transformation to ather inertial frames.

The closely related "energy-parameters" ( $\mathrm{cP}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{i}}$ ), expressed in any convenient energy unit, are preferable in computations, and may be used interchangeably, by an obvious scaling.

For example, one may verify the basic relations:

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{i} & =e_{i}+k_{i}  \tag{3}\\
E_{i}{ }^{2} \beta_{i}{ }^{2} & =\left(c p_{i}\right)^{2}=E_{i}{ }^{2}-e_{i}^{2} \\
\gamma_{i} & =E_{i} / e_{i} \quad\left(e_{i}>0\right) \\
\psi_{i} & =c P_{i} / c p_{i} \quad\left(c p_{i} \neq 0\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Notes 1.

1. The work done by a force $F_{i}$ on a particle between points 1 and 2 of its trajectory is

$$
w \equiv \int_{1}^{2} F_{i} \cdot \Psi_{i} d s_{i}=\int_{1}^{2} F_{i} \cdot \dot{R}_{i} d t \quad\left(d s_{i} / d t>0\right)
$$

Differentiating (2), one has $\dot{P}_{i} \cdot P_{i}=M_{i} \dot{M}_{i} c^{2}$. Since $\dot{P}_{i} \equiv F_{i}$ and $P_{i} \equiv M_{i} \dot{R}_{i}$ with $M_{i}>0$, this implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{1} \cdot \dot{R}_{i}=\dot{M}_{1} c^{2} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consequently

$$
w=\int_{1}^{2} \dot{M}_{1} e^{2} d t=\Delta\left(M_{i} c^{2}\right)-\Delta\left(k_{1}\right)
$$

Classically, for a force $F=-\operatorname{grad} \Phi(R)$, we have also

$$
w=\int_{1}^{2} F_{1} \cdot \dot{R}_{1} d t=-\int_{1}^{2} \dot{\Phi}\left(R_{i}(t)\right) d t=-\Delta \Phi
$$

In such a case, it follows that $E+\Phi$ and $k+\Phi$ are constant on the trajectory.
2. A positive electron $\epsilon^{+}$of charge $q$ esu (TABLE I) in an electrostatic field due to a potential $\varphi(R)$ esu volts is subject to a force $F=-\operatorname{grad} q \varphi(R)$ dyne. If the difference in potential between points 1,2 of its resulting trajectory is $10^{8} / \mathrm{c}$ esu volts ( $\equiv 1$ practical volt), the corresponding k.e. increase is

$$
\Delta k=-\Delta(q \varphi)=q\left(10^{8} / \mathrm{c}\right)=1.602095 \times 10^{-12} \mathrm{erg}
$$

a unit of energy called the electron-volt (ev)

$$
1 \mathrm{Kev} \equiv 10^{3} \mathrm{ev} \quad 1 \mathrm{Mev} \equiv 10^{6} \mathrm{ev} \quad 1 \mathrm{Bev} \equiv 1 \mathrm{Gev} \equiv 10^{9} \mathrm{ev}
$$

3. From $c p_{i} \lambda_{i}=c h$ and Eq. (3), one obtains the numerical relation

$$
\left(\sqrt{E_{i}^{2}-e_{i}^{2}} \operatorname{Bev}\right) \times\left(\lambda_{i} \text { in fermi }\right)=1.239806
$$

For example, a 1.24 Bev electron has wave-length $\lambda_{i} \cong 1$ fermi ( $\equiv 10^{-13} \mathrm{~cm}$ ).
4. The Compton wave-length $\lambda_{c}$ of a material particle of rest-mass $m_{i}>0$ is ani intrinsic parameter, defined as the wave-length of a photon having energy equal to the rest-energy of the particle: $h\left(c / \lambda_{c}\right) \equiv e_{i}$ $=m_{i} c^{2}$ i.e., $\lambda_{c}=h c / e_{i}=h / m_{i} c$. One may show that

$$
\lambda_{c} \lesseqgtr \lambda_{i} \quad \text { as } \quad \beta_{i} \leqq 1 / \sqrt{2}
$$

where $\lambda_{i}$ is the wave-length of the moving particle.

The value of $\lambda_{c}$ may be obtained from the relation ( $e_{i}$ in Bev) $x\left(\lambda_{c}\right.$ in fermi $)=1.239806$. The Compton wave-length $\lambda_{\epsilon}$ of the electron is given in TABLE $I$, as well as its mass $m_{\epsilon}$ in grams and its ch. energy $e_{\epsilon}=m_{\epsilon} c^{2}$ in Mev.
5. For the k.e. of a material particle, one has the convergent series

$$
k_{i}=m_{i} c^{2}\left(\gamma_{1}-1\right)=m_{i} c^{2}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \beta_{i}^{2}+\frac{3}{8} \beta_{i}^{4}+\cdots\right\}=\frac{1}{2} m_{i} v_{i}^{2}\left\{1+\frac{3}{4} \beta_{i}^{2}+\cdots\right\}
$$

from which one may see that $k_{i}>\frac{1}{2} m_{i} v_{i}^{2}$ unless $v_{i}=0$.
Mathematical side-light: The inequality $m_{i} c^{2}\left(\gamma_{i}-1\right)>\frac{1}{2} m_{i} v_{i}{ }^{2}$ may be written in the form

$$
\left(1-\beta_{i}^{2}\right)\left(1+\frac{1}{2} \beta_{i}^{2}\right)\left(1+\frac{1}{2} \beta_{i}^{2}\right)<1
$$

and so deduced frum the classical inequality (with $n-3$ ):
For $a_{j} \geqq 0,\left(\pi_{1}^{n} a_{j}\right)^{1 / n}<\left(\sum_{j}^{n} a_{j}\right) / n$ unless all $a_{j}$ are equal.
6. If a particle of rest energy $e_{i}=500 \mathrm{Mev}$ has k.e. $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}}=800 \mathrm{Mev}$, its other scalar parameters may be obtained as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
E_{i}=e_{i}+k_{i}=1300 \mathrm{Mev} & \gamma_{i}=E_{i} / e_{i}=13 / \zeta \\
c p_{i}=\left(E_{i}^{2}-e_{i}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=1200 \mathrm{Mev} & \beta_{i}=\mathrm{cp}_{i} / E_{i}=12 / 13 \\
\lambda_{i}=1.03 \mathrm{f} .(\text { Note 3) } & \lambda_{c}=2.48 \mathrm{f} . \text { (Note 4) }
\end{array}
$$

If required, $v_{i}=\beta_{i} c=2.77 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}$, and the conversion $1 \mathrm{Mev} \equiv$ $1.602095 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{erg}$, with the appropriate constants of TABLE I, yield

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \nu_{i}=E_{i} / h=3.14 \times 10^{23} \mathrm{sec}^{-1} \\
& p_{i}=c p_{i} / c=6.41 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{gm} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that $\lambda_{i} \nu_{i}=3.25 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}>c$ and $k_{i}=800 \mathrm{Mev}>\frac{1}{2} m_{i} v_{i}{ }^{2}$ $\equiv \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{e}_{i} \mathrm{~B}_{i}{ }^{2}=213 \mathrm{Mev}$.
7. (This, and its "application" in Notes 8, 9, are mathematical "recreations." Any resemblance to physics is purely coincidental.)

A particle of ch. mass $m$ starts from $R=0$ at $t=0$ with initial momentum $P_{0}=p_{0} \Psi_{0}, p_{0}=M_{0} v_{0}$, and is subject therefore to a "friction" $F=-H P$ where $H>O$ is a constant. Then, for $t \geqq 0$,

$$
P=P_{0} e^{-H t}=p_{0} e^{-H t_{\Psi_{0}}}
$$

and, since $P=M V=M(d R / d s)(d s / d t),(d s / d t>0)$ we have $R=s \psi_{0}$ and $p=M v=p_{0} e^{-H t}$ where $v=d s / d t$.
(a) If $m>0$, the relation $M=m\left(1-v^{2} c^{-2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ then implies $v / c=1 /\left\{1+\left(\mathrm{mc} / \mathrm{p}_{0}\right)^{2} \mathrm{e}^{2 H t}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \equiv 1 / \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{t}) \rightarrow 0$ whence $\mathrm{M} \rightarrow \mathrm{m}$ and $k \rightarrow 0$. Integration yields $s=(c / 2 H) \ln (f(0)+1)(f(t)-1) /(f(0)-1)(f(t)+1)$ with limit $(c / Z H) \ln (f(0)+1) /(f(0)-1)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.
(b) If $m=0$, then $v \equiv c, s=c t$, and $M r=M_{o} c e^{-H t}$, whence $E=h \nu=h \nu_{0} e^{-H s / c} \rightarrow 0$.
8. (Hubble's law.) In astrophysics, the absolute magnitude $M$ of a point light source $G$ of luminosity $\mathcal{L} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{sec}$ is defined by $\left(\mathcal{L} / 4 \pi 10^{-10}\right) / \phi_{0}$ $=10^{-\frac{2}{5} \mathrm{M}}$, where $\phi_{0}$ is a standard flux $\left(2.4 \times 10^{44} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{Mpc}^{2} \mathrm{sec}\right)$. If $\phi$ is its observed flux, then $G$ is said to have apparent magnitude $m$, where $\phi / \phi_{0} \equiv 10^{-\frac{2}{5} \mathrm{~m}}$, and luminosity distance $D(\mathrm{Mpc})$, where $\phi \equiv \delta / 4 \pi D^{2}$. These parameters are therefore related by the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
m=M+2 \zeta+5 \text { lug } D . \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

A friction $F=-H P$ (Note 7) acting on the $N_{0}$ photons, of average energy $h \nu_{o}$, emitted per second by a source $G$ at (constant) distance $s$, would imply a flux $\phi=N_{0} h \nu_{0} e^{-H s / c} / 4 \pi s^{2} \equiv \mathcal{L} / 4 \pi s^{2} e^{s / R} \quad(R \equiv c / H \quad \mathrm{Mpc})$ and hence a luminosity distance $D=s e^{s / 2 R}$. Moreover, the light received would exhibit a "red shift"

$$
\begin{equation*}
z \equiv\left(\lambda-\lambda_{0}\right) / \lambda_{0}=e^{s / R}-1=s / R+\frac{1}{2!}(s / R)^{2}+\cdots \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

In terms of $z$, we see that $U=R(1+z)^{\frac{1}{3}} \ln (1+z)$, co that (5) gives
$m=M+25+5 \log R+\frac{5}{2} \log (1+z)+5 \log \log (1+z)+1.811$
for the apparent magnitude $m$ of a motionless source of absolute magnitude $M$ showing a red shift $z>0$.

In reality, an approximale relation (Hubble's law)

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{H} \equiv\left(\lambda-\lambda_{\rho}\right) / \lambda_{0} \cong s / R \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

$(\mathrm{R} \equiv \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{H} \cong 3000 \mathrm{Mpc}, \mathrm{H} \cong 100(\mathrm{Km} / \mathrm{sec}) / \mathrm{Mpc}$ is found to exist between the observed red shift $Z_{H}$ of light, of normal wave length $\lambda_{0}$, received from
an "average" galaxy ( $M=-20.3$ ), now at estimated distance s. Measurement of $z$ is relatively clear cut, whereas the estimation of $s$ is very ambiguous. For distant galaxies, $m$ and $z$ are the observables, the function (M. L. Humason, et al., Astron. J., 61, 1956, p. 149) m=5 log cz - $1.18 z-5.81$ having been "fitted" to the observations for $3<\mathrm{w} \equiv \log \mathrm{cz}<5,\left(\mathrm{c}=3 \times 10^{5}\right)$. The function $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{z}(\mathrm{w}))$ in (7) has the same general features $(d m / d w \leqq 5 ; d m / d w \rightarrow 5$ as $2 \rightarrow 0)$, and numerical agreement is surprisingly good for the orthodox values $R=3000$, $M=20.3$, i.e. for

$$
\begin{equation*}
m=23.9+5\left\{\frac{1}{2} \log (1+z)+\log \log (1+z)\right\} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the quasar 3C9, with reported $m=18.2, z=2.012:$ (J. B. Oke, Astrophys. J., 145, 1966, p. 669), we find from (6) and (7) a distance $s=R \ln (1+z)=3300 \mathrm{Mpc}$, and an absolute magnitude $\mathrm{M}=-25.6$.
9. (Olbers' paradox.) Suppose infinite Euclidean space has a uniform density of $n_{0}$. motionless point galaxies per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$, each of luminosity $\mathcal{L}=N_{0} h \nu_{o}$ erg/sec, as in Note 8. Buch a galaxy, at distance sfrom earth, produces a flux $\phi=\mathcal{L} / 4 \pi \mathrm{~s}^{2} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}$ (In the simplest model), of which the earth, of radius $r_{E}$, receives $\pi r_{E}{ }^{2}$ times this. Multiplying by the number $n_{0}\left(4 \pi s^{2} d s\right)$ of galaxies in the "s-shell" about earth, integration on $r_{E}<s<\infty$, and division by the surface area $4 \pi r_{E}^{2}$ of earth gives the infinite result

$$
\varphi=\int_{r_{E}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4} \mathrm{n}_{0} \delta \mathrm{ds} \quad \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}
$$

Assuming the friction of Note $7(b)$, we should use instead the galactic flux $\phi=\left(\mathcal{L} / 4 \pi s^{2}\right) \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{Hs} / \mathrm{c}}$ of (8), with the final result

$$
\varphi=\int_{r_{E}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4} \operatorname{Ln}_{0} e^{-H s / c} d s=\frac{1}{4} n_{0} \mathcal{L}\left(\frac{c}{H}\right)
$$

With $n_{0}=10^{-75}$ galaxies $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}, ~ \&=4 \times 10^{43} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{sec}(M=-20.3)$, and $H=3.24 \times 10^{-18} \mathrm{sec}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C} . \mathrm{W}$. Allen, Astrophysical Quantities, Univ. of London, Athlone Press, 2nd Ed'n. 1963), one finds $\varphi \cong 10^{-4} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ sec, which is far too great (just visible flux $\sim 10^{-7}, m=6$ ).
i0. The relativistic parameters of a particle are exploited (rather naively) in Appendix I to obtain physically correct properties of a "gas" of such particles.
2. The Lorentz transformation. Let $\sum$ and $\Sigma^{\prime}$ be inertial frames, the position space of $\Sigma^{\prime}$ having constant velocity $U_{0}$ of magnitude $u_{0} \equiv\left|U_{0}\right|<c$, relative to $\sum$. For such frames, the Lorentz transformation defines a one-to-one correspondence

$$
(R, t) \sim\left(R^{\prime}, t^{\prime}\right)
$$

between all events of $\Sigma$ and $\Sigma^{\prime}$, corresponding "four vectors" being regarded as the "same event," as it appears in the two frames.

Parallel spatial axes $\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{g}^{\prime}$ may always be chosen so that the spatial origin $O^{\prime}$ of $\sum^{\prime}$ moves on the X-axis of $\sum$ in the positive direction, its velocity $U_{0}$ having components $\left(u_{0}, 0,0\right) g$ and the time so measured that $0^{\prime}$ coincides with 0 at $t=0=t^{\prime}$. For this standard configuration, indicated in Fig. 2.1, the Lorentz transformation assumes the form

$$
\begin{align*}
& x=\gamma_{0}\left(x^{\prime}+u_{0} t^{\prime}\right) \quad y=y^{\prime} \quad z=z^{\prime}  \tag{L}\\
& t=\gamma_{0}\left(u_{0} c^{-2} x^{\prime}+t^{\prime}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

where $\beta_{0} \equiv u_{0} / c<1$, and $\gamma_{0} \equiv 1 /\left(1-\beta_{0}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \geqq 1$.


FIG. 2.1

The inverse of (L) and other transformations derived from it results from the formal substitution $-u_{0} \rightarrow u_{0}$, and interchange of primed and unprimed variables.

From this simple form, all physically meaningful inferences may be drawn. The most important one is the invariance relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2}-c^{2} t^{2}=R^{\prime 2}-c^{2} t^{\prime 2} \tag{I}
\end{equation*}
$$

existing between corresponding events; from which we conclude

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2}=c^{2} t^{2} \text { if and only if } R^{\prime 2}=c^{2} t^{\prime 2} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2}<c^{2} t^{2} \quad " \quad " \quad " \quad R^{\prime 2}<c^{2} t^{\prime 2} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, if for an event ( $R^{\prime}, t^{\prime}$ ) we have $R^{\prime 2} \leqq c^{2} t^{\prime 2}$ and $t^{\prime}>0$, the same relations govern the event $(R, t)$. For, in the formula $t=Y_{0}\left(u_{0} c^{-2} x^{\prime}+t^{\prime}\right)$, we see that $\left|x^{\prime}\right| \leqq\left|R^{\prime}\right| \leqq c t^{\prime}$ while $u_{0}<c$. Hence $\left|u_{0} c^{-2} \cdot x^{\prime}\right|<t^{\prime}$, and $t>0$. In this way we establish the further result

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2} \leqq c^{2} t^{2} \& t>0 \text { if and only if } R^{\prime 2} \leqq c^{2} t^{\prime 2} \& t^{\prime}>0 \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

These are formal properties of the transformation itself, which will assume added significance in $\$ 4$.

Of immediate relevance here is the "time dilatation" effect, with its implications for the life time of a moving particle. Consider two times $t_{1}^{\prime}<t_{2}^{\prime}$ at the same point $R_{0}^{\prime}$ in $\sum^{\prime}$, observed in $\sum$ as times $t_{1}$ and $t_{2}$. The situation is schematized in Fig. 2. From (L) we find, for the corresponding events

$$
\left(R_{1}, t_{1}\right) \sim\left(R_{0}^{\prime}, t_{1}^{\prime}\right) \text { and }\left(R_{2}, t_{2}\right) \sim\left(R_{0}^{\prime}, t_{2}^{\prime}\right)
$$

that

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
x_{2}-x_{1}=y_{0} u_{0}\left(t_{2}^{\prime}-t_{1}^{\prime}\right) & y_{2}-y_{1}=0 & z_{2}-z_{1}=0 \\
t_{2}-t_{1}=y_{0}\left(t_{2}^{\prime}-t_{1}^{\prime}\right) &
\end{array}
$$

From this we conclude that a free material particle, moving with speed $u_{0}$ in $\sum$, and having an intrinsic life time $\tau_{1}^{\prime}$ in its own restframe $\sum^{\prime}$, appears in $\sum$ with a life time

$$
\tau_{i}=\gamma_{0} \tau_{i}^{\prime} \geqq \tau_{i}^{\prime}
$$

and to travel a distance

$$
\delta_{i}=u_{0} \tau_{i} \equiv \beta_{0} Y_{0} C \top_{i}^{\prime} .
$$

Note the identification of the particle parameters $v_{i}, \beta_{i}, \gamma_{i}$ with the transformation parameters $u_{0}, \beta_{0}, \gamma_{0}$, and the significant proportion $\tau_{i} / \tau_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}=E_{i} / e_{i}$. (Energy is the secret of longevity?)



FIG. 2.2

Notes 2.

1. From (2) it appears that $\left|R^{\prime}\right|=c\left|t^{\prime}\right|$ implies $|R|=c|t|$, picturesquely, "the transformation (L) takes the light cone into the light cone." This may be regarded as the basic feature of the Lorentz transformation. Indeed, it is well known that an arbitrary non-singular linear transformation of two 4-spaces with this formal property assumes the simple form (L) when spatial axes are properly aligned by rotations and units suitably standardized. For a generallzation, see Appendix II.
2. In practice, given spatial axes are usually not in the standard conflguration of F1g.2.1, and auxiliary rotations are required in order to apply the simple transformation (L). These are discussed in Appendix III, which will be referred to when necessary. An alternative device is afforded by the "vector form" of the transformation, which may be derived in the following way.


FIG. 2.3

If $R^{\prime}$ is a vector in Euclidean space, and $\Psi_{0}$ is an arbitrary unit vector, the projection of $R^{\prime}$ on $\Psi_{0}$ is

$$
\left|R^{\prime}\right| \cos \theta^{\prime}=\left|R^{\prime}\right|\left(R^{\prime} \cdot \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) /\left|R^{\prime}\right| \cdot\left|\Psi_{0}\right|=R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0} \cdot
$$

The component $R \|$ of $R^{\prime}$, paraliel to. $\Psi_{o}$, is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{\|}^{\prime}=\left(R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) \Psi_{0} \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the vector $R_{\perp}^{\prime} \equiv R^{\prime}-R_{\|}^{\prime}$ is then orthogonal to $\Psi_{0}$ since $R_{\perp}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}=0$.
Now, if $(R, t) \sim\left(R^{\prime}, t^{\prime}\right)$ are corresponding events in the two frames $\Sigma, \Sigma^{\prime}$ of this section, and $U_{0}=u_{0} \Psi_{0}\left(u_{0}>0\right), \Psi_{0}$ being the direction of relative motion, we may resolve $R$ and $R^{\prime}$ relative to $\Psi_{0}$ as indicated above. From (L) we then see
that

$$
R \cdot \Psi_{0}=\gamma_{0}\left\{\left(R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+u_{0} t^{\prime}\right\}
$$

whence

$$
R_{\|}=\left(R \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) \Psi_{0}=\gamma_{0} R_{\|}^{\prime}+Y_{0} u_{0} t^{\prime} \Psi_{0}
$$

while

$$
R_{\perp}=R_{\perp}^{\prime} .
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
R & =R_{\perp}+R_{\|}=R_{\perp}^{\prime}+\gamma_{0} R_{\|}^{\prime}+\gamma_{0} u_{0} t^{\prime} \Psi_{0} \\
& =R_{\perp}^{\prime}+R_{\|}^{\prime}+\left(\gamma_{0}-1\right) R_{\|}^{\prime}+\gamma_{0} u_{0} t^{\prime} \Psi_{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=R^{\prime}+\left\{\left(Y_{0}-1\right)\left(R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+Y_{0} u_{0} t^{\prime}\right\} \Psi_{0} \tag{L}
\end{equation*}
$$

while

$$
t=Y_{0}\left\{u_{0} c^{-2}\left(R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+t^{\prime}\right\}
$$

In applications of this vector form of (L), components of $R, R^{\prime}$ are specified on arbitrary parallel axes $G \Omega^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma, \Sigma^{\prime}$. Its inverse, and that of other transformations derived from it (Notes, §§3, 4) results upon the substitution $-\Psi_{0} \rightarrow \Psi_{0}$ and interchange of primed and unprimed variables.
3. A particle of rest energy $e_{i}$ and energy $E_{i}$, which travels a distance $\delta_{i}$ in $\sum$ between birth and decay, has an intrinsic life time

$$
\begin{gathered}
\tau_{i}^{\prime}=\left(\delta_{i} / c\right) /\left\{\left(E_{i} / e_{i}\right)^{2}-1\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
\text { N.B. } \beta_{0} \gamma_{0} \equiv\left(\gamma_{0}^{2}-1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text { and } \gamma_{0}=E_{i} / e_{i} .
\end{gathered}
$$

For example, $a \Xi^{\circ}$ particle (TABLE III) of rest energy 1314 Mev and k.e. 545 Mev travelling 3 cm in its $\sum$ life time has an intrinsic life time $\tau_{i}^{\prime} \cong 10^{-10} \mathrm{sec}$.
4. In order to cover a distance $\delta_{i}>0$ in $\sum$ during an intrinsic life time $\tau_{i}^{\prime}$, a particle must have speed

$$
\begin{aligned}
& u_{0}=c /\left\{1+\left(c T_{i}^{\prime} / \delta_{i}\right)^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \vdots \\
& E_{i}=e_{i}\left\{1+\left(\delta_{i} / c T_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

and energy

Thus an earth dweller with 40 Y to live, who wishes to visit $\alpha$ Centauri, 4 LY away, must travel at the modest speed $\mathrm{c} / \sqrt{101}$, with ak.e.

$$
k_{i}=e_{i}\left\{\left(1+10^{-2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}-1\right\} \cong e_{i} / 200
$$

If his rest-mass is $m_{i}=10^{5}$ grams (neglecting the ship!) then $k_{i}=$

5. If a source of photons at $0^{\prime}$ in $\sum^{\prime}$ (Fig. 2.1) emits two photons, in direction $\Psi^{\prime}=(-1,0,0)$, at times $t_{2}^{\prime}>t_{1}^{\prime}>0$ resp., their times $T_{2}>T_{1}>0$ of arrival at 0 in $\sum$ will have the difference

$$
T_{2}-T_{1}=\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)+c^{-1}\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)=\gamma_{0}\left(1+\beta_{0}\right)\left(t_{2}^{\prime}-t_{1}^{\prime}\right)
$$

Hence if the source emits $N^{\prime}$ such photons/sec, the number $N$ per sec received at 0 is

$$
N=N^{\prime} / \gamma_{0}\left(1+\beta_{0}\right) \equiv N^{\prime} \gamma_{0}\left(1-\beta_{0}\right)
$$

This is precisely the formula governing the energy degradation of each photon, but is quite an independent effect. (Cf. §5.)
6. A statement dual to that connoting time dilatation reads: Consider two points $R_{1}^{\prime}, R_{2}^{\prime}$ at the same time $t_{0}^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, observed as the points $R_{1}, R_{2}$ in $\sum$. For the corresponding events

$$
\left(R_{1}, t_{1}\right) \sim\left(R_{1}^{\prime}, t_{0}^{\prime}\right) \quad\left(R_{2}, t_{2}^{\prime}\right) \sim\left(R_{2}^{\prime}, t_{0}^{\prime}\right)
$$

we nbtain from ( $L$ ) in this case

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{2}-x_{1}=\gamma_{0}\left(x_{2}^{\prime}-x_{1}^{\prime}\right) \quad y_{2}-y_{1}=y_{2}^{\prime}-y_{1}^{\prime} \quad z_{2}-z_{1}=z_{2}^{\prime}-z_{1}^{\prime} \\
& t_{2}-t_{1}=\gamma_{0} u_{0} c^{-2}\left(x_{2}^{\prime}-x_{1}^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

When interpreted as referring to simultaneous observations in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ of the ends of a rod in its own rest frame $\sum$, we find that

$$
x_{2}^{\prime}-x_{1}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{-1}\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right) \leq\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)
$$

i.e., the dimension in the direction of relative motion appears less by factor $\gamma_{0}^{-1}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$. (Fitzgerald contraction.)
3. The velocity transformation. If $\left(R_{i}(t), t\right) \sim\left(R_{i}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right), t^{\prime}\right)$ are trajectories in $\sum, \Sigma^{\prime}$, with component events correlated as in $\S 2$, then, via (2L), the system

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1}=y_{0}\left\{x_{1}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right)+u_{0} t^{\prime}\right\} \quad y_{i}=y_{i}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right) \quad z_{i}=z_{i}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right) \\
& t=y_{0}\left\{u_{0} c^{-2} x_{i}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right)+t^{\prime}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

defines a $t^{\prime}$-parameterization of the trajectory $\left(R_{i}(t), t\right)$. Since $d R_{i} / d t=\left(d R_{i} / d t^{\prime}\right) /\left(d t / d t^{\prime}\right)$, we obtain the (non-linear!) transformation (v) $\quad v_{i x}-\left(v_{i x}^{\prime}+u_{o}\right) / d_{i}^{\prime}$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
v_{i y}=v_{i y}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} & d_{i}^{\prime} \equiv\left(u_{0} e^{-2} v_{i x}^{\prime}+1\right)>0 \\
v_{i z}=v_{i z}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} &
\end{array}
$$

for the instantaneous velocities $V_{i}=d R_{i} / d t, V_{i}^{\prime}=d R_{i}^{\prime} / d t^{\prime}$. (referred to standard axes) at corresponding events on the two trajectories. Note that $u_{o}<c$, and $\left|v_{i x}^{\prime}\right| \leqq\left|v_{i}^{\prime}\right| \leqq c$ (assumed in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ ) insures $d_{i}^{\prime}>0$.

We now obtain from (V) the transformation for speed $v$. from (V1) we find (suppressing i for the moment)

$$
\left.d^{\prime 2}\left(v_{x}^{2}-c^{2}\right)\right)=\left(v_{x}^{\prime}+u_{0}\right)^{2}-\left(u_{0} c^{-1} v_{x}^{\prime}+c\right)^{2}=\left(v_{x}^{\prime 2}-c^{2}\right) / Y_{0}^{2}
$$

or

$$
v_{x}^{2}-c^{2}=\left(v_{x}^{\prime 2}-c^{2}\right) / y_{0}^{2} d^{\prime 2}
$$

Combining this with (V2,3) results in

$$
v_{x}^{2}+v_{y}^{2}+v_{z}^{2}-c^{2}=\left(v_{x}^{\prime 2}+v_{y}^{\prime 2}+v_{z}^{\prime 2}-c^{2}\right) / y_{0}^{2} d^{\prime 2}
$$

Hence, the speeds $v_{i} \equiv\left|v_{i}\right|$ and $v_{i}^{\prime} \equiv\left|v_{i}^{\prime}\right|$ satisfy

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i}^{2}-c^{2}=\left(v_{i}^{\prime 2}-c^{2}\right) / \gamma_{0}^{2} d_{i}^{\prime 2} \tag{v}
\end{equation*}
$$

We conclude that $v_{i}^{\prime} \leqq c$ in $\sum^{\prime}$ implies $v_{i} \leqq c$ in $\Sigma$, and moreover, $v_{i}=c$ if and only if $v_{i}^{\prime}=c$ at corresponding events of arbitrary trajectories. In case $v_{i}^{\prime}<c, v_{i}<c$, we obtain from ( $v$ ) the law,

$$
\begin{equation*}
1 /\left(1-v_{i}^{2} c^{-2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} /\left(1-v_{i}^{\prime 2} c^{-2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

In view of the relations $V_{i}=v_{i} \Psi_{i}$ and $V_{i}^{\prime}=v_{i}^{\prime} \Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ holding for trajectory directions where $v_{i} v_{i}^{\prime} \neq 0$, the transformation for their components relative to the standard axes $\mathscr{S}, \mathscr{S}^{\prime}$ (Fig. 2.1) follows at once from (v) , Writing

$$
\Psi_{i}=\left(a_{i x}, a_{i y}, a_{i z}\right)_{S} \text { and } \Psi_{i}^{\prime}=\left(a_{i x}^{\prime}, a_{i y}^{\prime}, a_{i z}^{\prime}\right)_{g^{\prime}}
$$

we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{i x}=\left(a_{i x}^{\prime}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right) / D_{i}^{\prime} \\
& a_{i y}=a_{i y}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} D_{i}^{\prime} \\
& a_{i z}=a_{i z}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} D_{i}^{\prime}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have set $\rho_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{o} / v_{i}^{\prime}$
and

$$
D_{i}^{\prime} \equiv d_{i}^{\prime} v_{i} / v_{i}^{\prime}, \quad d_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} c^{-2} v_{i}^{\prime} a_{i x}^{\prime}+1
$$

For $v_{i}$ we must of course use its evaluation

$$
v_{i}=\left\{c^{2}+\left(v_{i}^{\prime 2}-c^{2}\right) / \gamma_{0}^{2} d_{i}^{\prime 2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

in terms of $\Sigma^{\prime}$ parameters, as provided by ( $v$ ).
This involved transformation is by-passed in most problems by a device given in §4. It is required for transformation of alfferential cross sections however, and for that reason we include the explicit evaluation

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{i}^{\prime}=\left\{\left(a_{i x}^{\prime}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left(1-a_{i x}^{\prime}{ }^{2}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

in terms of the essential parameters $a_{i x}^{\prime}$ and $\rho_{i}^{\prime}=u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}$.
To verify (1), we note (suppressing 1)

$$
\begin{aligned}
D^{\prime 2} \equiv d^{\prime 2} v^{2} / v^{\prime 2} & =\left(d^{\prime} c / v^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left(1-c^{2} v^{\prime-2}\right) \\
& =\left(u_{0} c^{-1} a_{x}^{\prime}+v^{\prime-1}\right)^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}-\gamma_{0}^{-2} c^{2} v^{\prime-2} \\
& =\beta_{0}{ }^{2} a_{x}^{\prime 2}+{\Phi^{\prime}}^{\prime} a_{x}^{\prime}+c^{2} v^{\prime-2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}-\left(1-u_{0} c_{c}^{-2}\right) c^{2} v^{\prime-2} \\
& =\left(1-\gamma_{0}^{-2}\right) u_{x}^{\prime 2}+n^{\prime} n_{x}^{\prime}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}+\rho^{\prime 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

which yields (1).
For the application referred to, we require the relation

$$
\cos \psi_{i}=\left(\cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right) / D_{i}^{\prime}
$$

which gives the important relation between $a_{i x} \equiv \cos \psi_{i}$ and $a_{i x}^{\prime} \equiv \cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}$ for the angles $\psi_{i} \psi_{i}^{\prime}$ made by a trajectory with the $X, X^{\prime}$ axes of Fig. 2.1, i.e., with the direction of relative motion of the frames.

Using the value of $D_{i}^{\prime}$ in (1), we find, for $\rho_{i}^{\prime}$ fixed, the derivative

$$
\begin{equation*}
d a_{i x} / d a_{i x}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left(1+\rho_{i}^{\prime} a_{i x}^{\prime}\right) / D_{i}^{\prime 3} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $v_{i}=c=v_{1}^{\prime}$ (as is the case for the trajectories of an immaterial particle), these results become greatly simplified, since then

$$
D_{i}^{\prime}=d_{i}^{\prime}=\beta_{o} a_{i x}^{\prime}+1 \text { and } \rho_{i}^{\prime}=\beta_{o}
$$

Specifically, in this case,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
(\Psi c) \quad & a_{i x}=\left(a_{i x}^{\prime}+\beta_{o}\right) /\left(\beta_{o} a_{i x}^{\prime}+l\right) \\
& a_{i y}=a_{i y}^{\prime} / \gamma_{o}\left(\beta_{o} a_{i x}^{\prime}+1\right) \\
& a_{i z}=a_{i z}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0}\left(\beta_{o} a_{i x}^{\prime}+1\right) \\
\text { and } \quad & a_{i x} / d a_{i x}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{-2} /\left(\beta_{0} a_{i x}^{\prime}+1\right)^{2} \tag{2c}
\end{array}
$$

Finally, we derive the (expected) inverse of (V), namely
$(v)^{-1} \quad v_{i x}^{\prime}=\left(v_{i x}-u_{o}\right) / d_{i}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v_{i y}^{\prime}=v_{i y} / \gamma_{0} d_{i} \\
& v_{i z}^{\prime}=v_{i z} / \gamma_{0} d_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
d_{i} \equiv\left(-u_{0} c^{-2} v_{i x}+1\right)>0
$$

From (Vl),

$$
\begin{aligned}
-u_{0} c^{-2}\left(v_{i x} d_{i}^{\prime}\right) & =-u_{0} c^{-2} v_{i x}^{\prime}-u_{0}^{2} c^{-2} \\
& =-\left(u_{0} c^{-2} v_{i x}^{\prime}+1\right)+\left(1-u_{0}^{2} c^{-2}\right) \\
& =-d_{i}^{\prime}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $\quad\left(-u_{0} c^{-2} v_{i x}+1\right) d_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{-2}$.
It follows that $d_{i} d_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{-E}, \quad d_{i}>0$ and
(d)

$$
\left(\gamma_{0} d_{i}\right)\left(\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}\right)=1
$$

where $d_{i}$ is defined as in $(V)^{-1}$. With this established, the last two equations of (V) ${ }^{-1}$ follow trivially from those of (V) while the first results simply from solving (Vl) for $v_{i x}^{\prime}$, using the formula for $d_{i}^{\prime}$ in (v).

## Notes 3.

1. The "vector form" of the velocity transformation (V) follows from Note 2.2. For,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d R_{i} / d t^{\prime}=v_{i}^{\prime}+\left\{\left(\gamma_{0}-1\right)\left(v_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+\gamma_{0} u_{0}\right\} \Psi_{0} \\
& d t / d t^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}\left\{u_{0} c^{-2}\left(v_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+1\right\} \equiv \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

so
(v)

$$
v_{i}=\left(\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{-1}\left[v_{i}^{\prime}+\left[\left(\gamma_{0}-1\right)\left(v_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+\gamma_{0} u_{0}\right\} \Psi_{0}\right]
$$

We have as before

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\gamma_{0} d_{i}\right)\left(\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}\right)=1 \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d_{i} \equiv\left\{-u_{0} c^{-2}\left(v_{i} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+1\right\}$.
2. From (V) and the relations $V_{i}=v_{i} \Psi_{i}, V_{i}^{\prime}=v_{i}^{\prime} \Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ one obtains the vector form of

$$
\Psi_{i}=\left(Y_{0} D_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{-1}\left[\Psi_{i}^{\prime}+\left\{\left(Y_{0}-1\right)\left(\Psi_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+\gamma_{0} \rho_{i}^{\prime}\right\} \Psi_{0}\right]
$$

where $\rho_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}, D_{i}^{\prime} \equiv d_{i}^{\prime} v_{i} / v_{i}^{\prime}$, and $d_{i}^{\prime}$ is defined in (v) above.
Explicitly,

$$
D_{i}^{\prime}=\left\{\left[\Psi_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right]^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left[1-\left(\Psi_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{o}\right)^{2}\right]\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

which reduces, for $v_{i}=c=v_{i}^{\prime}, \rho_{i}^{\prime}=\beta_{0}$, to

$$
D_{i}^{\prime}=d_{i}^{\prime}=\beta_{0}\left(\Psi_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+1
$$

3. One easily obtains the relation

$$
\tan \psi_{i}=\gamma_{0}^{-1} \sin \psi_{i}^{\prime} /\left(\cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right)
$$

between $\psi_{i}$ and $\psi_{i}^{\prime}$ by division of

$$
\sin \psi_{i}=\left(a_{i y}^{2}+a_{i z}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left(a_{i y}^{\prime 2}+a_{i z}^{\prime 2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} / \gamma_{0} D_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{-1} \sin \psi_{i}^{\prime} / D_{i}^{\prime}
$$

by $\cos \psi_{i}=\left(\cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right) / D_{i}^{\prime}$.
4. The momentum-mass transformation. The preceding results, involving no reference to mass, may be regarded as purely kinematic aspects of the Lorentz transformation. Suppose now that a particle of ch. mass mass $m_{i}^{\prime} \geqq 0$, mass $M_{i}^{\prime}=M_{i}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right)>0$ moves on the trajectory $\left(R_{i}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right), t^{\prime}\right)$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, appearing in $\sum$ as a particle of ch. mass $m_{i}$, mass $M_{i}=M_{i}(t)$, on the corresponding trajectory $\left(R_{i}(t), t\right)$, the frames being related as in Fig. 2.1. We shall assume (Cf. Note 5) that
(m)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
m_{i}=m_{i}^{\prime} & \text { and } \\
M_{i}=M_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}, & d_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} c^{-2} v_{i x}^{\prime}+1 \tag{M}
\end{array}
$$

are the laws of transformation for the ch. mass, and mass, of an arbitrary particle. Note that (3d) provides the inverse of (M).

The relation (M), combined with the (non-Inear) velocity transformation ( $j V)$, ylelds a tianaformation for the momentum-mass 4-vector $P_{i}, M_{i}$ of a particle which is not only linear, but has the same matrix as (EL) itself. Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
& p_{i x}=M_{i} v_{i x}=\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} M_{i}^{\prime} \cdot\left(v_{i x}^{\prime}+u_{0}\right) / d_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}\left(p_{i x}^{\prime}+u_{o} M_{i}^{\prime}\right)  \tag{PM}\\
& p_{i y}=M_{i} v_{i y}=\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} M_{i}^{\prime} \cdot v_{i y}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}=p_{i y}^{\prime} \\
& p_{i z}=M_{i} v_{i z}=\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} M_{i}^{\prime} \cdot v_{i z}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}=p_{i z}^{\prime} \\
& M_{i}=\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} M_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}\left(u_{0} c^{-2} v_{i x}^{\prime}+1\right) M_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}\left(u_{0} c^{-2} p_{i x}^{\prime}+M_{i}^{\prime}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

The formal properties of (2L) derived in $\oint 2$ imply here that, at corresponding events on the trajectories of a particle, one has

$$
\begin{gather*}
P_{i}^{2}-c^{2} M_{i}^{2}=P_{i}^{\prime 2}-c^{2} M_{i}^{\prime 2}  \tag{1}\\
P_{i}^{2}=c^{2} M_{i}^{2} \text { if and only if }{P_{i}^{\prime}}^{2}=c^{2} M_{i}^{\prime 2}  \tag{2}\\
P_{i}^{2}<c^{2} M_{i}^{2} " \| " P_{i}^{\prime 2}<c^{2} M_{i}^{\prime 2}  \tag{3}\\
P_{i}^{2} \leqq c^{2} M_{i}^{2} \& M_{i}>0 \quad " \quad " \quad " \quad P_{i}^{\prime 2} \leqq c^{2} M_{i}^{\prime 2} \& M_{i}^{\prime}>0 . \tag{4}
\end{gather*}
$$

It follows from (1) and (4) that the validity condition of Th. 1.1 is preserved by the momentum--mass transformation. For example, if $P_{i}$ and $M_{i}$ are "valid" parameters for the ch. mass $m_{i}(\geqq 0)$ in $\sum$, then $P_{i}^{\prime}$ and $M_{i}^{\prime}$, as computed from (PM) ${ }^{-1}$, are valid for the same $m_{i}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$. The import of (2) and (3) for the speed of a particle is manifest.

The transformation makes it clear that a particle is "free" in $\sum$ ( $P_{i}$ constant) if and only if it is free in $\Sigma^{\prime}$.

An obvious scaling of (PM) yields the analogous transformation
(cPE)

$$
\begin{aligned}
c p_{i x} & =\gamma_{0}\left(c p_{i x}^{\prime}+\beta_{o} E_{i}^{\prime}\right) \quad c p_{i y}=c p_{i y}^{\prime} \quad c p_{i z}=c p_{i z}^{\prime} \\
E_{i} & =\gamma_{0}\left(\beta_{o} c p_{i x}^{\prime}+E_{i}^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

for the energy parameters of a particle. The inverse results from the usual interchange of variables and the substitution $-\beta_{0} \rightarrow \beta_{0}$.

The latter equations afford a simple means of computing

$$
c p_{i}=\left(E_{i}^{2}-e_{i}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

and the direction relations $(3 \Psi)$ for $\Psi_{i}=c P_{i} / c p_{i}, \Psi_{i}^{\prime}=c P_{i}^{\prime} / c p_{i}^{\prime}$ in the form $\quad a_{i x}=c p_{i x} / c p_{i} \quad a_{i y}=c p_{i y} / c p_{i} \quad a_{i z}=c p_{i z} / c p_{i}$.

In particular, $\cos \psi_{1}=\gamma_{0}\left(c p_{i}^{\prime} \cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}+\beta_{0} E_{i}^{\prime}\right) / c p_{i}$.
Explicit evaluation leads of course to the previous result ( $\$ 3$ ) where note $\beta_{0} E_{i}^{\prime} / c p_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}=\rho_{i}^{\prime}$.

By eliminating $c p_{i}^{\prime} \cos \psi_{1}^{\prime} \equiv c p_{i x}^{\prime}$ between the above form of $(\Psi \mathcal{I})$ and the formula for $E_{i}$ in ( CPE ), one easily obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \psi_{i}=\left(E_{i}-\gamma_{0}^{-1} E_{i}^{\prime}\right) / \beta_{0}\left(E_{i}^{2}-e_{i}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

showing the direct dependence of $\cos \psi_{i}$ on $E_{i}$, for a given $\sum^{\prime}$ energy $E_{i}^{\prime}$, For an immaterial particle, $e_{i}=0$, and (5) has the simpler form
or

$$
\cos \psi_{i}=\left\{1-\left(E_{i}^{\prime} / Y_{0} E_{i}\right)\right\} / \beta_{0}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{i}=E_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{o}^{-1} /\left(1-\beta_{o} \cos \psi_{i}\right) \tag{5c}
\end{equation*}
$$

(Cf. §6 for a geometric interpretation.)

## Notes 4.

1. The "vector form" of" (HM) folluws from Notc 3.1, and the "coordinate free" version of the mass transformation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{i}=M_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} \quad d_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} c^{-2}\left(v_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+1 \tag{M}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,
(PM)

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{i} & =M_{i} V_{i}=M_{i}^{\prime}\left(Y_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}\right) V_{i} \\
& =P_{i}^{\prime}+\left\{\left(\gamma_{0}-1\right)\left(P_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+\gamma_{0} u_{0} M_{i}^{\prime}\right\} \Psi_{0} \\
M_{i} & =Y_{0}\left\{u_{0} c^{-2}\left(P_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+M_{i}^{\prime}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Scaling yields the energy parameter form
(cPE)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c P_{i}=c P_{1}^{\prime}+\left\{\left(Y_{0}-1\right)\left(c P_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+\gamma_{o} \beta_{o} E_{i}^{\prime}\right\} \Psi_{0} \\
& E_{i}=\gamma_{0}\left\{\beta_{0}\left(c P_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+E_{i}^{\prime}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

This will be useful in computation. For the inverse, set $-\Psi_{0} \rightarrow \Psi_{0}$ and interchange $\left(c P_{i}, E_{i}\right)$ and $\left(c P_{i}^{\prime}, E_{i}^{\prime}\right)$. The spatial relations involved were introduced originally in Note 2.2.
2. The "vector form" of the force transformation is obtained from (PM) of Note 1. By definition, $F_{i}^{\prime} \equiv d P_{i}^{\prime} / \lambda t^{\prime}$, and

$$
F_{i} \equiv d P_{i} / d t=\left(d P_{i} / d t^{i}\right) /\left(d t / d t^{\prime}\right)
$$

Just as in Note 3.1, we find

$$
d t / d t^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} \quad \text { where } \quad d_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} c^{-2}\left(v_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{o}\right)+1
$$

and, from Note 1.1, the relation (1.4), interpreted in $\sum^{\prime}$, yields

$$
\partial M_{i}^{\prime} / \partial t^{\prime}=c^{-2_{F_{i}^{\prime}}^{\prime} \cdot v_{i}^{\prime} .}
$$

Gomputing $d P_{i} / d t^{\prime}$ from ( $P M$ ) and using these results, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i}=\left(\gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{-1}\left[F_{i}^{\prime}+\left\{\left(\gamma_{0}-1\right)\left(F_{i}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} c^{-1}\left(F_{i}^{\prime} \cdot v_{i}^{\prime}\right)\right\} \Psi_{0}\right] . \tag{F}
\end{equation*}
$$

For components on the standard axes of Fig. 2.1, we need only set $\Psi_{0}=(1,0,0)$ to obtain

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
F_{i x}=\left\{F_{i x}^{\prime}+\beta_{o} c^{-1}\left(F_{i}^{\prime} \cdot v_{i}^{\prime}\right)\right\} / d_{i}^{\prime} & d_{i}^{\prime}=\beta_{o} c^{-1} v_{i x}^{\prime}+1 \\
F_{i y}=F_{i y}^{\prime} / Y_{o} d_{i}^{\prime} & F_{i z}=F_{i z}^{\prime} / \gamma_{o} d_{i}^{\prime} .
\end{array}
$$

3. (Biot-Savart cum Lorentz law) In a long but straightforward way, without reference to electromagnetic fields, we derive a relativistic version of the vector product force law for two moving charges, assuming as primitive only the electrostatic force. This derivation would seem to indicate an analogous force law for gravity.

For $i=0,1$, let $i$ be a particle of charge $q_{i}$ (esu) in $\sum$. We suppose $q_{0}$ moves with cunstant velooity $U_{0}=u_{o}^{\psi_{0}}$ on its tra;jectory ( $\left.R_{u}(t), t\right)$, (essentially) unperturbed by $q_{1}$, which travels with velocity $V_{1}(t)$ on ( $\left.R_{1}(t), t\right)$. In the rest frame $\Sigma^{\prime}$ of $q_{\theta}, q_{1}$ appears on a corresponding trajectory ( $R_{1}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right), t^{\prime}$ ), which we suppose determined solely by the Coulomb foree exerted on $q_{1}$ by $q_{0}$ fixed at $R_{0}^{\prime}$, namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dP}_{1}^{\prime} / \mathrm{dt} t^{\prime}=\mathrm{F}_{1}^{\prime}=\mathrm{C}^{\prime} \Delta \mathrm{R}^{\prime} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Delta R^{\prime}=R_{1}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right)-R_{o}^{\prime}$ and $C^{\prime}=q_{1} q_{0} /\left|\Delta R^{\prime}\right|^{3}$


FIG. 4.1


From Note 2, the force of $q_{0}$ on $q_{1}$ at $R_{1}(t), t$ in $\sum$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{1}=\left(\gamma_{0} d_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{-1}\left[F_{1}^{\prime}+\left\{\delta_{0} F_{1}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} c^{-1} F_{1}^{\prime} \cdot v_{1}^{\prime}\right\}_{0}\right], \quad \delta_{0} \equiv \gamma_{0}-1 \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{1}^{\prime}, V_{1}^{\prime}$ are evaluated at the corresponding event $R_{1}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right), t^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$.
Applying (L) $)^{-1}$ of Note 2.2 to the $\sum$-events $\left(R_{1}(t), t\right)$ and $\left(R_{0}(t), t\right)$, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta R^{\prime} \equiv R_{1}^{\prime}\left(t^{\prime}\right)-R_{0}^{\prime}=\Delta R+\delta_{0}\left(\Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) \Psi_{0} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \Delta R \equiv R_{1}(t)-R_{0}(t)$. Substituting (6) in (8), recalling that $\left(\gamma_{0} d_{l}^{\prime}\right)^{-1}=\gamma_{0} d_{1}$, and using (9), we find
$F_{1}=C^{\prime} \gamma_{0}\left[d_{1} \Delta R+\left\{d_{1} \delta_{0}\left(\Delta R+\Delta R^{\prime}\right) \cdot \Psi_{0}+\beta_{0} c^{-1}\left(\Delta R^{\prime} \cdot v_{1}^{\prime} \gamma_{0} d_{1}\right)\right\} \Psi_{0}\right]$.
We will write $\bar{U}_{0}=U_{0} / c$ and $\bar{V}_{1}=V_{1} / c$. Then, by definition,

$$
d_{1}=-u_{0} c^{-2}\left(v_{1} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)+1=1-\bar{v}_{1} \cdot \bar{U}_{0}
$$

so that, in (10),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d}_{1} \Delta \mathrm{R}=\Delta \mathrm{R}-\overline{\mathrm{V}}_{1} \cdot \overline{\mathrm{U}}_{0} \Delta \mathrm{R} \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Turning to the bracket in (10), we have for the first term, using

$$
\begin{align*}
& d_{1} \delta_{0}\left\{2 \Delta R+\delta_{0}\left(\Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) \Psi_{0}\right\} \cdot \Psi_{0}  \tag{9}\\
& =\alpha_{1} \delta_{0}\left\{2 \Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}+\delta_{0} \Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}\right\}=d_{1}\left(\gamma_{0}{ }^{2}-1\right) \Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}  \tag{12}\\
& =\alpha_{1} \beta_{0}{ }^{2} \gamma_{0}{ }^{2} \Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}=\alpha_{1} \beta_{0} \gamma_{0}{ }^{2} \Delta R \cdot \bar{U}_{0} .
\end{align*}
$$

From (9), and (V) ${ }^{-1}$ of Note 3.1, the final bracket term in (10) is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta_{0}\left[\Delta R+\delta_{0}\left(\Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) \Psi_{0}\right] \cdot\left[\bar{v}_{1}+\left\{\delta_{0} \bar{v}_{1} \cdot \Psi_{0}-\gamma_{0} \beta_{0}\right\} \Psi_{0}\right] \\
& =\beta_{0} \Delta R \cdot \bar{v}_{1}-\alpha_{1} \gamma_{0}^{2} \beta_{0} \Delta R \cdot \bar{U}_{0} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Combining this with (12) and (11) we have finally, from (10)

$$
\begin{aligned}
F_{1} & =C^{\prime} Y_{0}\left[\Delta R-\left(\bar{v}_{1} \cdot \bar{U}_{0}\right) \Delta R+\left(\bar{v}_{1} \cdot \Delta R\right) \bar{U}_{0}\right] \\
& =\frac{q_{1}{ }_{0}{ }_{0} Y_{0}}{\left|\Delta R^{\prime}\right|^{3}}\left[\Delta R+\bar{v}_{1} \times\left(\bar{U}_{0} \times \Delta R\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\Delta R=R_{1}(t)-R_{0}(t)$ and $\Delta R^{\prime}=\Delta R+\left(\gamma_{0}-1\right)\left(\Delta R \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) \Psi_{0}$.
By the same argument, we should obtain, on the basis of a primitive gravitational force in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, namely

$$
\mathrm{aP}_{1}^{\prime} / \mathrm{dt} t^{\prime}=\mathrm{F}_{1}^{\prime}=\mathrm{N}^{\prime} \Delta \mathrm{R}^{\prime}
$$

where $N^{\prime}=-G M_{1}^{\prime} m_{0} /\left|\Delta R^{\prime}\right|^{3}$, the apparent force in $\sum$

$$
F_{1}=\frac{-G M_{1} M_{0} \gamma_{0}}{\left|\Delta R^{\prime}\right|^{3}}\left(1-\bar{V}_{1} \cdot \bar{U}_{0}\right)\left[\Delta R+\bar{v}_{1} \times\left(\bar{U}_{0} \times \Delta R\right)\right]
$$

For, at the final step, we should have $-G M_{1}^{\prime} m_{0}$ in place of $q_{1} q_{0}$, where $M_{1}^{\prime}=M_{1} Y_{0} d_{1}$ and $m_{0}=M_{0} Y_{0}{ }^{-1}$.

As before, the second part of the force lies in the plane of $U_{0}$ and $R_{1}-R_{0}$, and (however weak) would tend to produce rotation of $M_{1}$ about a much greater mass $M_{0}$.
4. If $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{1}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \sim\left(\mathrm{cP}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime}\right) ; i=1, \ldots, \mathrm{I}$ under the ( cPE ) transformation, then formally, $\left(\sum_{\mathrm{c}}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{i}}, \sum_{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right) \sim\left(\sum_{\left.\mathrm{c} \mathrm{P}_{i}^{\prime}, \sum_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime}\right)}\right)$ also, by virtue of its linearity. Moreover, we know $(c P)^{2}-E^{2}=\left(c P^{\prime}\right)^{2}-E^{\prime 2}$ for every such corresponding pair. It follows that not only are all the $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{1}\right)^{2}-\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{2}$ invariant, but $\left(\sum_{c P_{i}}\right)^{2}-\left(\sum_{E_{i}}\right)^{2}$ as well. In particular, when $I=2$, we have the identity $\left(c P_{1}+c P_{2}\right)^{2}-\left(E_{1}+E_{2}\right)^{2} \equiv\left(c P_{1}\right)^{2}-E_{1}{ }^{2}+\left(c P_{2}\right)^{2}-E_{2}{ }^{2}$ $+2\left(c P_{1} \cdot c P_{2}-E_{1} E_{2}\right)$ and conclude that the function $c P_{1} \cdot c P_{2}-E_{1} E_{2}$ is an invariant too.

Such invariants often allow elegant derivations of parameter values. For example, to obtain the energy $\mathrm{E}_{1}^{\prime}$ of a particle l, in the rest-frame $\sum^{\prime}$ of a second, material particle 2 , these having known parameters $\mathrm{CP}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ in $\sum$, one need only note that, since $\mathrm{CP} P_{2}^{\prime}=0$ and $\mathrm{E}_{2}^{\prime}=\mathrm{e}_{2}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, one must have

$$
c P_{1} \cdot c P_{2}-E_{1} E_{2}=0-E_{1}^{\prime} e_{2}
$$

so that $E_{1}^{\prime}=\left(E_{1} E_{2}-c P_{1} \cdot c P_{2}\right) / e_{2}$.
The whole story may of course be obtained from (cPE) ${ }^{-1}$ of Note 1 , where $i=1$, and $\beta_{0}, \gamma_{0}, \psi_{0}$ are the $\sum$-parameters of particle 2 , namely $\beta_{0}=c p_{2} / E_{2}, Y_{0}=E_{2} / e_{2}, \Psi_{0}=c P_{2} / c p_{2}$. (The case $c p_{2}=0$ is trivial.)

Note. The relativistic invariants $R^{2}-c^{2} t^{2}$ and $(c P)^{2}-E^{2}$ involve the same parameters as the Heisenberg uncertainty principles

$$
|\Delta R||\Delta \mathrm{P}| \cong \mathrm{h} / 2 \pi \cong \Delta t \Delta \mathrm{E} .
$$

For the significance of this and the invariance status of the principles in relativistic quantum mechanics, I have no reference.
5. The laws of transformation ( $m$ ) and (M) are not derivable from (2L) alone. It is clear from the properties of particles assumed in §l, and the kinematic results of $\S 3$ concerning speeds, that at least the "materiality" of a particle must be an invariant, so certainly $m_{i}=m_{i}^{\prime}$ (= 0 ) for an immaterial one. If one regards the rest mass of a material particle as an intrinsic property, with $m_{i}=m_{i}^{\prime}$ axiomatic, then the mass law (M) follows at once from the definition (§l) of the masses $M_{i}, M_{i}^{\prime}$ and the speed relation ( $3 \mathrm{~V}^{*}$ ). However, we cannot deduce ( $M$ ) for the completely independent mass of an immaterial particle, and consider it an additional assumption, warranted by all experimental evidence.

It is interesting (mathematically) to note the following consequences of the "axiom" (M).
(a) Combined with (3v) it implies directly the formal invariance of $P_{i}{ }^{2}-c^{2} M_{i}^{2}$. This, together with ( $m$ ) insures the invariance of "validity."
(b) For a particle with $m_{i}^{\prime}>0$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, (M) and ( $3 \mathrm{w} k$ ) imply that $m_{i}=m_{i}^{\prime}$, and ( $m$ ) is entirely redundant.
(c) As shown, (M) implies the transformation (PM) for all particles. This enters in a fundamental way in transmatations involving particles of both kinds, and leads to no contradiction with experiment.
(d) The law (M) implies the energy transformation

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{i}=E_{i}^{\prime} Y_{0}{ }_{i}^{d} \tag{E}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence also (assuming $h=h^{\prime}$ !) the transformation
(v)

$$
\nu_{i}=\nu_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{o}{ }_{i}^{\prime}
$$

for the frequency parameter $\nu_{i} \equiv E_{i} / h$ of an arbitrary particle. The significance of this for photons is next considered.
5. The Doppler effect. A free immaterial particle, with direction $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ and energy $E_{i}^{\prime}$, in a frame $\sum^{\prime}$ related to $\Sigma$ in the standard way (Fig. 2.1), appears as such a particle in the latter frame with direction (§3) $\left(\Psi_{c}\right) \quad a_{i x}=\left(a_{i x}^{\prime}+\beta_{0}\right) / d_{i}^{\prime} \quad a_{i y}=a_{i y}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} \quad a_{i z}=a_{i z}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime}$ and energy (\$4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{i}=E_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} \quad \quad d_{i}^{\prime} \equiv \beta_{o} a_{i x}^{\prime}+1 \tag{E}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus a photon of energy $\mathrm{h} \nu_{i}^{\prime}$, moving in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ in the transverse direction $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}=(0,1,0)_{g^{\prime}}$ has energy $h \nu_{i}=h \nu_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{0} \geqq h \nu_{i}^{\prime}$ and direction $\Psi_{i}=$ $\left(\beta_{0}, \gamma_{0}^{-1}, 0\right)_{S}$ in $\sum$.

On the other hand, if its direction in $\sum^{\prime}$ is opposite to the motion of $\Sigma^{\prime}$ in $\sum$, then $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}=(-1,0,0)=\Psi_{i}$, and

$$
h \nu_{i}=h \nu_{1}^{\prime} \gamma_{o}\left(1-\beta_{o}\right) \leqq h \nu_{i}^{\prime}
$$

Moreover, $\mathrm{N}^{\prime}$ such photons/sec emitted at $0^{\prime}$ in $\sum^{\prime}$ arrive at 0 in $\sum$ at a rate

$$
N=N^{\prime} \gamma_{0}\left(1-\beta_{0}\right) \leq N^{\prime}
$$

satisfying the same formal transformation (Note 2.5).

## Notes 5.

1. In certain experiments, a "plane monochromatic light wave," of wave frequency $f^{\prime}$ (in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ ) acts like a beam of particles (photons) each of energy h$f^{\prime}$. Such a wave is described at ( $R^{\prime}, t^{\prime}$ ) in terms of a function

$$
A^{\prime} \sin 2 \pi c^{-1} f^{\prime}\left(R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{i}^{\prime}-c t^{\prime}\right)
$$

where $R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ is the projection of $R^{\prime}$ on the direction $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ of wave motion. It follows easily from the "kinematic" relallons (2L) $)^{-1},(3 d),\left(\Psi_{c}\right)^{-1}$ alnne that the angle here involved appears as

$$
2 \pi c^{-1} f\left(R \cdot \Psi_{i}-c t\right)
$$

at the corresponding event ( $R, t$ ) in $\sum$, where

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=f^{\prime} \gamma_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

(relativistic Doppler equation). Granting that the wave in $\sum$ behaves as a beam of photons of energy hf , one concludes that photon energy $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ must transform as in (E). The situation for neutrinos is perhaps less convincing.
2. It appears from the final remarks of this section that the energy flux in a beam of photons such as described there should transform according to the relation

$$
\varepsilon=\varepsilon^{\prime} \gamma_{0}^{2}\left(1-\beta_{0}\right)^{2} \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}
$$

In the wave picture, $\varepsilon$ may be related to the average magnitude of the Poynting vector (wave intensity), which is proportional to the square of the "amplituade" A of the wave. It may be shown (Einstein, Ann. Phys., Lpz., 17, 1905, p. 891) that

$$
A^{2}=A^{\prime 2} \gamma_{0}^{2}\left(1-\beta_{0}\right)^{2}
$$

is the transformation law for $A^{2}$, although this is not so "elementary" as the frequency result.
3. ("Flux now-distance now" relation.) In the standard configuration of §2, an isotropic point source at $0^{\prime}$ in its own rest frame $\Sigma^{\prime}$ constantly emits $N^{\prime}$ photons/sec of energy $h v_{i}^{\prime}$, and is receding radially from 0 in $\sum$ with speed $u_{0}>0$. Photons emitted at $t_{1}>0, x_{1}=u_{0} t_{1}$ are received at 0 at a later time $T_{1}>\dot{t}_{1}$, when $O^{\prime}$ has reached $X_{1}=u_{0} T_{1}$ in $\Sigma$. From (2L) $)^{-1}$, we see that the $\sum$ events of emission ( $x_{1}, t_{1}$ ) and arrival ( $0, T_{1}$ ) appear in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ as $\left(0, \gamma_{0}^{-1} t_{1}\right)$, and $\left(-\gamma_{0} X_{1}, \gamma_{0} T_{1}\right)$. The numerical flux in $\sum^{\prime}$ at time $\gamma_{0} T_{1}$ is uniform over the sphere of radius $\gamma_{0} X_{1}$ about $0^{\prime}$, namely

$$
N^{\prime} / 4 \pi\left(Y_{0} X_{1}\right)^{2} \quad \text { photons } / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}
$$

Due to the rate diminution of Note 2.5 and the energy degradation of ( $E$ ) in the direction $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}=(-1,0,0)_{g \prime}$, the energy flux observed at 0 in $\sum$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi & =\left\{N^{\prime} \gamma_{0}\left(1-\beta_{0}\right) / 4 \pi \gamma_{0}{ }_{2}^{2} X_{1}^{2}\right\} \nu_{1}^{\prime} \gamma_{0}\left(1-\beta_{0}\right) \\
& =\left(\delta / 4 \pi X_{1}^{2}\right)\left(1-\beta_{0}\right)^{2} \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec} \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathcal{L} \equiv N^{\prime} h \nu_{i}^{\prime}$ is the intrinsic luminosity of the source, and $X_{1}$ is its distance from 0 in $\sum$ at the time its flux is observed at 0 .

The energy degradation results in a Doppler red shift

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{D} \equiv\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) / \lambda^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}\left(1+\beta_{0}\right)-1=\beta_{0}+\frac{1}{2} B_{0}^{2}+\cdots \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the wave length of the light received.
N.B. There has been some controversy about the flux formula (1). The result is usually given in the form $\phi=\left(\mathcal{L} / 4 i \pi 0^{2}\right) r_{0}{ }^{2}\left(1-\beta_{0}\right)^{2}$, where $\rho$ should be the $\sum^{\prime}$ radius $\gamma_{0} X_{1}$. (Cf. H. P. Robertson, Zeitschrlft fír Astrophysik, 15, 1938, p. 77.)
4. If the observed red shift of Hubble's law (Note 1.8) is due to radial recession of galaxies, with speeds $u_{0}$ constant in time, one infers that $u_{0} / c=\beta_{\theta} \cong Z_{n}=Z_{H} \cong H s / c$ whence $u_{0}=u_{1}(s) \cong s / \tau$ is the speed of a galaxy now at distance $s\left(\tau=1 / \mathrm{H} \sim 10^{10} \mathrm{Y}\right)$. This implies a. "big beng" around $10^{10} \mathrm{Y}$ ago, and of course the decreave of Huhhle's "constant" with time.

Within the framework of special relativity, the assumption of a Doppler shift $Z=\gamma_{0}\left(1+\beta_{0}\right)-1$, together with the flux formula ( 1 ), willi average $\mathcal{L}$ assumed: $\phi=\delta / 4 \pi s^{2}\left(1-\beta_{o}\right)^{-2}, s \equiv X_{1}$, implies a luminosity distance (Note 1.8) $D=s\left(1-\beta_{0}\right)^{-1}=s(1+\zeta) / 2$, where $\zeta \equiv(1+z)^{2}$, and hence a relation $m=M+25-5 \log 2+5\{\log s+\log (1+5)\}$, determining $s$ as a function of $z$ (or $u_{0}$ ) via the observables $m$ and $z$. If $z \equiv \mathrm{Hs} / \mathrm{c}$, the argument of Note 1.9 leads to an Olbers' flux
$\varphi=.125(\pi-2) n_{0} \mathcal{\delta}(\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{H}), \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{o}}=$ density now.
6. The momentum ellipsoid. In passing from $\Sigma^{\prime}$ to $\Sigma$, we saw in $\$^{4}$ that the momenta of a particle $i$, referred to the standard axes, are in the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{i x}=\gamma_{0} u_{0} M_{i}^{\prime}+\gamma_{0} p_{i x}^{\prime} \quad p_{i y}=p_{i y}^{\prime} \quad p_{i z}=p_{i z}^{\prime} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $p_{i}^{\prime} \equiv\left|P_{i}^{\prime}\right|$ is fixed, then all possible momenta $P_{i}^{\prime}$ terminate on a sphere of radius $b \equiv p_{i}^{\prime}$ about the origin $0^{\prime}$ of $\sum^{\prime}$ momentum space. The following geometric construction for the momentum $P_{i}$, corresponding to a given such $P_{i}^{\prime} \equiv\left(p_{i x}^{\prime}, p_{i y}^{\prime}, p_{i z}^{\prime}\right)_{\mathcal{S}^{\prime}}$, with $p_{i x}^{\prime} \equiv p_{i}^{\prime} \cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}$, helps in visualizing the nature of the transformation.

A second concentric sphere of radius $a \equiv \gamma_{0} p_{i}^{\prime}>p_{1}^{\prime}$ is imagined, and the given vector $P_{i}^{\prime}$ represented in the plane of the paper as in Fig. 1. An associated point $Q_{1}^{\prime}$ is next located, by the construction shown, with

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{i x}^{\prime} \equiv\left(\gamma_{o} p_{i}^{\prime}\right) \cos \psi_{i}^{\prime} \equiv \gamma_{0} p_{i x}^{\prime}, \quad q_{i y}^{\prime} \equiv p_{i y}^{\prime} \quad q_{i z}^{\prime} \equiv p_{i z}^{\prime} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

as its coordinates. From (2), one sees that $Q_{i}^{\prime}$ ranges over an ellipsoid of revolution in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ momentum space, namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{q_{i x}^{\prime}{ }^{2}}{\left(\gamma_{o} p_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}}+\frac{q_{i y}^{\prime}}{p_{i}^{\prime}}{ }^{2}+\frac{q_{i z}^{\prime}}{p_{i}^{\prime}}{ }^{2}=1 \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$



FIG. 6.1

If we now set up, with parallel axes, a momentum space for $\sum$, with origin $O_{i}^{\prime}$ at ( $\left.-\gamma_{0} u_{0} M_{i}^{\prime}, 0,0\right)$, it is clear that the point $Q_{i}^{\prime}$, referred to these axes, has the components required of $P_{i}$ in ( 1 ), and hence the vector from $O_{i}^{\prime}$ to $Q_{i}^{\prime}$ represents $P_{i}$.

The formulas ( $\Psi$ ) of $\S \S 3,4$ govern the directions of $P_{i}^{\prime}$ and $P_{i}$ in the figure. In particular, the dependence of $\cos \psi_{i}$ on $\cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}$ is given by $(\Psi 1)$, where the $\rho_{i}^{\prime}$ involved may bc written in any of the rorms

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}=M_{i}^{\prime} u_{0} / p_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} u_{o} M_{i}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} p_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{o} E_{i}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} c p_{i}^{\prime}=o_{i}^{\prime} 0^{\prime} / a \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The ratio $\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} E_{i}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} c p_{i}^{\prime}$ is indicated for use with energy parameters, in a figure similar to Fig. 1 , its momenta

$$
\begin{array}{lllll}
Y_{0} u_{o} M_{i}^{\prime} & P_{1}^{\prime} & Y_{0} P_{i}^{\prime} & P_{i}^{\prime} & P_{i}
\end{array}
$$

being replaced by the corresponding energies (cf. Fig. 2)

$$
\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} E_{i}^{\prime} \quad c p_{i}^{\prime} \quad \gamma_{0} c p_{i}^{\prime} \quad c P_{i}^{\prime} \quad c P_{i}
$$



FIG. 6.2

It is clear from the figure that, as $\psi_{i}^{\prime}$ varies (in any $\Sigma^{\prime}$ plane) from $\sigma^{\circ}$ to $180^{\circ}$, the behavior of $\psi_{i}$ in $\sum$ will depend upon the position of $0_{i}^{\prime}$ with respect to the ellipsoid $\varepsilon$. Since $\rho_{i}^{\prime}=u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}=o_{i}^{\prime} 0^{\prime} / a$, the following cases arise:

Case I. ( $u_{0}<v_{i}^{\prime}, O_{1}^{\prime}$ inside $\varepsilon$ ) $\psi_{i}$ also ranges from $0^{\circ}$ to $180^{\circ}$.

Case II. ( $u_{0}=v_{i}^{\prime}, O_{i}^{\prime}$ on $\varepsilon$ ) $\psi_{i}$ ranges from $0^{\circ}$ to a limiting $90^{\circ}$ at the tangent plane.

Case III. ( $u_{0}>v_{i}^{\prime}, O_{i}^{\prime}$ outside $\varepsilon$ ) $\psi_{i}$ ranges from $\gamma^{\circ}$ to a maximal value $\bar{\psi}_{i}$ (opening of tangent. cone) and thence back to $\dot{U}$. In this case, each angle $\psi_{i}<\bar{\psi}_{i}$ arises from two distinct $\psi_{i}^{\prime}$ and therefore appears with two different values of $p_{i}$.

These three cases are also distinguished by the inequalities
or

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta_{0}{ }^{2}{E_{i}^{\prime}}^{2} \lesseqgtr\left(c p_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=E_{i}^{\prime 2}-e_{i}^{2}  \tag{4}\\
& e_{i} \gamma_{0} \leqq E_{i}^{\prime} \quad\left(\gamma_{0} \leqq \gamma_{i}^{\prime} \text { if } e_{i}>0\right) . \tag{5}
\end{align*}
$$

Note throughout that $u_{0}, \beta_{0}, \gamma_{0}$ pertain to the relative velocity $\Pi_{0}=u_{0}{ }_{0}{ }_{0}$ of the frames, while all parameters with subscript i are those of the particle i.

## Notes 6.

1. What is wrong with Fig. '2' (Deduce the value of $e_{i}$.)
2. An ellipse with semi-axes $\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{b}>0$ may be described as the locus of a point which maintains a fixed ratio $\epsilon$ (eccentricity, $0<\epsilon<1$ ) between its distances from a fixed point $F$ (focus) and a flred lino $D$ (directrix). If $\delta>0$ is the distance from $F$ to $D$, a polar coordinate equation of the curve is therefure $p /(\delta \cdot 1 \rho \operatorname{sos} \theta)=f$, or

$$
\rho=\delta \epsilon /(l-\epsilon \cos \theta)
$$

The relation between $\delta, \epsilon$ and $a, b$ is given by

$$
\epsilon=\left(1-b^{2} a^{-2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \delta=b^{2} / a \epsilon
$$

and $f=a \in$ is the distance from $F$ to the center.
For the elliptic section of Fig. $1, b=p_{i}^{\prime}, a=\gamma_{o} p_{i}^{\prime}$, and hence $\epsilon=\beta_{0}, \delta=p_{i}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} \beta_{0}$, and $\mathrm{P}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} p_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} u_{0} M_{i}^{\prime}\left(v_{i}^{\prime} / c\right) \leqq \gamma_{0} u_{0} M_{i}^{\prime}=O_{i}^{\prime} O^{\prime}$.

The origin $O_{1}^{\prime}$ of momenta $P_{i}$ is therefore never closer to the center $0^{\prime \prime}$ than the (left) focus $F$, and coincides with it if and only if $v_{1}^{\prime}=c$ $\left(m_{i}=0\right)$. In such a case, the dependence of $p_{i}$ on $\psi_{1}$ is that of $\rho$ on $\theta$ In the above polar form, namely, $p_{1}=p_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{0}^{-l} /\left(l-\beta_{0} \cos \psi_{1}\right)$ and therefore also $E_{i}=E_{i}^{\prime} \gamma_{o}^{-1} /\left(1-\beta_{0} \cos \psi_{i}\right) .(C f .(5 c)$ of $\S 4$.
3. It is a simple exercise (not requiring calculus) to show that the maximal angle $\bar{\psi}_{i}$ in Case III is given by

$$
\tan \bar{\psi}_{i}=1 / Y_{0}\left(p_{i}^{\prime 2}-1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad p_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}>1
$$

4. If Fig . 1 , scaled for energy parameters, has $c p_{i}^{\prime}=3, Y_{0} c p_{i}^{\prime}=5$, $Y_{0} \beta_{0} E_{i}^{\prime}=20 / 3$, one may infer from this alone that $Y_{0}=5 / 3, \beta_{0}=4 / 5$, $E_{i}^{\prime}=5, e_{i}=4$. Note the necessity, in all such figures, of the relation $E_{i}^{\prime} \geqq c p_{i}^{\prime}$, as reflected by the condition $O_{i}^{\prime} O^{\prime} / b=\gamma_{o} \beta_{0} E_{i}^{\prime} / c p_{i}^{\prime} \geqq Y_{0} \beta_{0}$ $\equiv\left(\gamma_{0}^{2}-1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, equivalently, $0_{1}^{\prime} O^{\prime} / f \geqq 1$, as in Note 2 .
5. Note from the figure the obvious relation $\sin \psi_{i}^{\prime} / \sin \psi_{i}=p_{i} / p_{i}^{\prime}$ and compare with the value given in Note $3.3, Y_{0} D_{i}^{\prime}=Y_{o} d_{i}^{\prime} v_{i} / v_{i}^{\prime}$ $=Y_{0} d_{i}^{\prime} M_{i}^{\prime} v_{i} / M_{i}^{\prime} v_{i}^{\prime}=M_{i} v_{i} / M_{i}^{\prime} v_{i}^{\prime}$.
6. Since the matrices in the ( $R, t$ ) Lorentz transformation and the momentum-mass transformation are identical, a figure similar to Fig. l relates the corresponding displacements $\left(\Delta R_{i}, \Delta t_{i}\right) \sim\left(\Delta R_{i}^{\prime}, \Delta t_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ of a free particle with the momenta shown, the basic parameters

$$
Y_{0} u_{0} M_{i}^{\prime} \quad p_{i}^{\prime} \quad Y_{0} p_{i}^{\prime} \quad P_{i}^{\prime} \quad P_{i}
$$

being replaced by the distances

$$
\gamma_{0} u_{0} \Delta t_{i}^{\prime} \quad\left|\Delta R_{i}^{\prime}\right| . \quad \gamma_{0}\left|\Delta R_{i}^{\prime}\right| \quad \Delta R_{i}^{\prime} \quad \Delta R_{i}
$$

All proportions in the two figures are identical, in particular

$$
p_{i}^{\prime} / p_{i}=\sin \psi_{i} / \sin \psi_{i}^{\prime}=\left|\Delta R_{i}^{\prime}\right| /\left|\Delta R_{i}\right|
$$

CLASSES OF SYSTEMS
7. Systems of particles. A system $S=S\left(m_{i}, \ldots, m_{I}\right)$ in a frame $\Sigma$ is defined as a set of $I \geqq 1$ triads $\left(P_{i}, M_{i}, m_{i}\right), i=1, \ldots, I$, of constant valid parameters, together with a specific set of trajectories $R_{i}(t)=R_{i}^{0}+V_{i} t,-\infty<t<\infty\left(V_{i} \equiv M_{i}^{-1} P_{i}\right)$, and is considered to represent a set of I free physical particles in the time interval $\Delta t$ of its duration. The "mathematical object" $S$ may thus be regarded as "real" during $\Delta t$, and "virtual" otherwise.

The total momentum, mass, and ch. mass of $S$ are denoted by

$$
P_{0} \equiv \sum P_{i} \quad M_{0} \equiv \sum M_{i} . \quad m_{S}=\sum m_{i}
$$

Similarly, $c P_{0}, E_{0} \equiv M_{o} c^{2}$, and $e_{S} \equiv m_{S} c^{2}$ designate the corresponding energy-parameter totals of $S$. Its total kinetic energy is therefore $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{S}} \equiv \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{S}}$.

The center of mass (CM) of the system is the point

$$
R_{S} \equiv M_{0}^{-1} \sum M_{i} R_{i}
$$

Since the $M_{i}$ are constant, its velocity is

$$
\dot{R}_{S}=M_{0}^{-1} \sum M_{i} V_{i}=M_{0}^{-1} P_{0}
$$

A system $S$ with all velocities $V_{i}$ identical we call coherent, immaterial if the common speed is $c$ (hence all $m_{i}=0$ ), or material if it is less (hence having all $\mathrm{m}_{1}>0$ ). Obviously the common velocity $V_{C}$ of a coherent system is that of its $C M$ :

$$
V_{C}=\dot{R}_{S}=M_{0}^{-1} P_{0}
$$

Concerning systems, we prove the following fundamental
Theorem 1. The totals $P_{0}, M_{0}, m_{S}$ of a system $S\left(m_{i}\right)$ satisfy the conditions

$$
M_{0}>0 \quad \& \quad \cdot \quad P_{0}^{2} \leqq c^{2}\left(M_{0}^{2}-m_{S}^{2}\right)
$$

Moreover, $P_{0}^{2}=c^{2}\left(M_{0}^{2}-m_{S}^{2}\right)$ if and only if $S$ is coherent.
Proof. Clearly $M_{0} \equiv \sum M_{i}>0$. The classical "polygon" and "Cauchy" inequalitifes insure that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|P_{0}\right| \equiv & \sum\left|F_{i}\right|=c \sum\left(M_{1}-m_{i}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(M_{1}+m_{i}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq \\
& c\left\{\sum\left(M_{i}-m_{i}\right) \sum\left(M_{i}+m_{i}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}=c\left(M_{0}^{2}-m_{S}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The known pruperties of the inequalities cited imply that equality holds between the above extremes if and unly if both
(a) all $P_{i}$ (equivalently, all $M_{i}^{-1} P_{i} \equiv V_{i}$ ) are unidirectional, and
(b) $M_{i}-m_{i}=C\left(M_{i}+m_{i}\right), i=1, \ldots, I$, for some constant $C \geqq 0$.

Clearly, (b) is true if and only if all ratios $m_{i} / M_{i}$ are equal. But, for each $i, M_{1}{ }^{2} V_{i}^{2} \equiv P_{i}^{2}=c^{2}\left(M_{1}^{2}-m_{i}^{\prime 2}\right)$, so (b) is also equivalent
to the identity of all magnitudes $\left|V_{i}\right|$. It follows that $\left|P_{0}\right|=c\left(M_{0}{ }^{2}-m_{S}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ if and only if all velocities $V_{1}$ are identical, i.e., $S$ is coherent.

Corollary 1. For the CM velocity of a system $S$, one has always $\left|\dot{R}_{S}\right| \leqq c$, with equality if and only if $S$ is coherent-immaterial.

Proof. This is apparent from $T h .1$, and the relations $\left|\dot{R}_{S}\right|=M_{0}^{-1} P_{0}$, $P_{0}^{2} \leqq c^{2}\left(M_{0}^{2}-m_{S}^{2}\right) \leqq c^{2} M_{0}^{2}$.

## Note 7.

1. The basic inequality underlying Th. 1 may be stated in various ways, none very "elegant" in form. For example:

If $W_{1}, \ldots, W_{I}$ are vectors of an inner-product space, with all $\left|W_{i}\right| \leqq 1$, and $\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{I}$ are positive members of sum $\sum \alpha_{i}=1$, then

$$
\left(\sum \alpha_{1} W_{i}\right)^{2}+\left\{\sum \alpha_{1}\left(1-W_{i}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{2} \leqq 1
$$

Equality holds if and only if all $W_{i}$ are identical.
For the Theorem, one takes $W_{i} \equiv V_{i} / c$ in Euclidean 3-space, and $\alpha_{1} \equiv M_{i} / M_{0}$.

A second version reads: . For numbers $e_{i} \geqq 0$ and vectors $Q_{i}$,

$$
\left(\sum e_{i}\right)^{2}+\left(\sum Q_{i}\right)^{2} \leqq\left\{\sum\left(e_{i}{ }^{2}+Q_{i}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{2}
$$

where the condition for equallty is that all $Q_{i} /\left(e_{i}{ }^{2}+Q_{i}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ be identical. (The terms in the above bracket are assumed positive.)
8. The class of a system. Since all transmutations $A \rightarrow S$ conserve the total momentum and mass of the systems involved, it is convenient to define the class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\} \equiv\left\{C P_{0}, E_{0}\right\}$ of all systems $A, S, \ldots$ having the same total momentum $P_{0}$ and mass $M_{0}$, regardless of the number and nature of their individual ch. masses. A (concurrent) system A being given, its totals $P_{0}, M_{0}$ define its class, and the possible systems $S$ which may result from its transmutation are all those in the class having the same point of concurrence. The present chapter, which otudies the totality of systems belonging to a given class is therefore of immediate relevance for Ch. III, which deals with transmatations as such, stressing the rôle of the initial system A.

For the class parameters $P_{0}, M_{0}$ there is first of all the simple "validity condition" of

Theorem 1. A number $M_{0}$ and vector $P_{0}$ are nossible values for the total mass and momentum of a system $S$, and so define a non-empty class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$, if and only if $M_{0}>0$, and $P_{0}^{2} \leqq c^{2} M_{0}^{2}$, i.e., $\left|M_{0}^{-1} P_{0}\right| \leqq c$.

Proof. If $S$ is a system with totals $P_{0}, M_{0}$, and total ch. mass $m_{S}$, then by Th. 7.1, we know $M_{0}>0$ and $P_{0}{ }^{2} \leq c^{2}\left(M_{0}{ }^{2}-m_{S}{ }^{2}\right) \leq c^{2} M_{0}{ }^{2}$.

Conversely, a pair $M_{0}, P_{0}$ with the stated properties may serve as system "totals" for any system $S_{0}\left(m_{0}\right)$ of $I=1$ particle, with ch. mass $m_{0} \geqq 0$ defined by the validity condition for particle parsineters (Th. 1.1)

$$
\bar{P}_{0}^{2}=c^{2}\left(M_{0}^{2}-m_{0}^{2}\right)
$$

It is therefore clear that a non-empty class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ contains a representative (system of one) particle, with particle parameters ( $P_{0}, M_{0}, m_{0}$ ), velocity $U_{0}=M_{0}^{-1} P_{0}$, speed $u_{0}=\left|U_{0}\right|$, and trajectory (say) $R=U_{o} t$. As for any particle, we have the basic relations of $\S 1$ for its parameters:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{0}=m_{0} c^{2} \quad e_{0}=m_{0} c^{2} \quad E_{0}=e_{0}+k_{0} \quad \beta_{0}=u_{0} / c \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

or $\quad E_{0}^{2} \beta_{0}{ }^{2}=\left(\mathrm{cp}_{0}\right)^{2}=E_{0}{ }^{2}-e_{0}{ }^{2}$

$$
\gamma_{0} \equiv 1 /\left(1-\beta_{0}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=M_{0} / m_{0}=E_{0} / e_{0} \quad\left(m_{0}>0, u_{0}<c\right)
$$

$$
M_{0}^{2} u_{0}^{2}=p_{0}^{2}=c^{2}\left(M_{0}^{2}-m_{0}^{2}\right)
$$

$$
\Psi_{0}=u_{0}^{-1} U_{0}=p_{0}^{-1} P_{0} \quad\left(u_{0}>0\right)
$$

While all these quantities gain concreteness as the parameters of a particle, they are a priori functions of the class $\left\{P_{o}, M_{o}\right\}$, being determined solely from the values of $P_{0}, M_{0}$, which are in turn the total momentum and mass of each system of the class. We may therefore properly refer to $U_{0}$ as the class velocity. Also, for reasons which will soon be apparent, $m_{0}$ is called the critical mass of the class, and $e_{0}=m_{0} c^{2}$ its critical energy.

Corollary 1. The class velocity $U_{0}$ is the $C M$ velocity of every system of the class, and therefore the common velocity $V_{C}$ of every coherent system of the class. Hence, for a coherent system, the total mo-
mentum $P_{o}$ is distributed among its particles according to the relation

$$
P_{i}=M_{i} U_{0} \equiv M_{i}\left(M_{0}^{-1} P_{0}\right)=\left(M_{i} / M_{0}\right) P_{0}
$$

Proof. From §7, we recall $\dot{R}_{S}=M_{0}^{-1} P_{0} \equiv U_{0}$ for every system, and $V_{C}=\dot{R}_{S}$ for every coherent system, of class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$.

Since we have defined $m_{0}$ by the relation $P_{0}^{2}=c^{2}\left(M_{0}^{2}-m_{0}^{2}\right)$ the principal resull of Th. 7.1 may be rotated as

Theorem 2. If $m_{S}$ is the total ch. mass of a system $S$ of class $\left\{P_{o}, M_{o}\right\}$, then necessarily

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{0} \geqq m_{S} \tag{T}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equality holds if and only if $S$ is coherent.
Corollary 2. The coherent systems of class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$, in particular those like $S_{0}\left(m_{0}\right)$ consicting of $I=2$ particle, possess the greatest total ch.energy, and hence the least kinetic energy, of all systems in their class.

Proof. Trivially $e_{0} \geqq e_{S}$, hence $k_{S} \equiv E_{0}-e_{S} \geqq E_{0}-e_{0} \equiv k_{0}$.

## Notes 8.

1. The parameters $E_{0}$ and $C P_{0}$ are the indicated totals for all systems $S$ of class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\} \equiv\left\{c P_{0}, E_{0}\right\}$. Note however that $e_{0} \equiv m_{0} c^{2}$, and $k_{0} \equiv E_{0}-e_{0}$ (the ch. \& kinetic energy of the representative particle) are not system totals $e_{S}$ and $k_{S}$ unless $S$ is coherent.
2. To be precise, all systems $S$ of a given class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ are de-
termined (except for trajectory origins $R_{i}{ }^{\circ}$ ) by the solutions, for the number $I$, and the parameters ( $P_{i}, M_{i}, m_{i}$ ), of the conditions
(C) 1. $\Sigma P_{i}=P_{0} \quad$ 3. $P_{i}{ }^{2}=c^{2}\left(M_{i}{ }^{2}-m_{i}{ }^{2}\right)$

$$
1=1, \ldots, I ; I \geqq 1
$$

$$
\text { 2. } \sum M_{i}=M_{0} \quad \text { 4. } M_{i}>0, m_{i} \geqq 0
$$

3. Choice of the particular trajectory $R=U_{o} t$ for the representative particle is convenient (§10) but quite arbitrary. We do not of course imply, or require in the applications, the physical existence of a rest-mass $m_{0}$.
4. One may associate with each system $S\left(m_{i}\right)$ of a class an "equivalent" system (i.e., one in the same class) consisting of a single particle with the trajectory of its own $C M$, and particle parameters ( $P_{0}$, $M_{0}, m_{0}$ ). Note: Here, $m_{0}$, not $m_{S}$, unless $S$ is coherent.
5. The two kinds of classes. We here characterize completely the coherent systems, and in doing so, emphasize the fundamental distinction between a class of critical mass $m_{0}=0$, for which the representative particle is 1 material, and one with $m_{0}>0$, having a material representative particle, which can be brought to rest by a Lorentz transformation.

Theorem 1. (a) A system $S\left(m_{i}\right)$ belongs to a class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{o}\right\}$ of critical mass $m_{0}=0\left(u_{0}=c\right)$ if and only if it is ooherent-imaterial.
(b) Every such system has parameters satisfying the re-
lations

$$
m_{i} \equiv 0, \quad M_{i} \equiv f_{i} M_{0}, \quad P_{i} \equiv f_{i} P_{0}, \quad I \geqq l
$$

where the $f_{i}$ are positive, with sum $\sum f_{i}=1$.
(c) If $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ is a given class with $m_{0}=0$, it contains a system $S$ of an arbitrary number $I \geqq I$ of ch . masses $\dot{m}_{i}=0$.

Proof. (a) follows from Th. 8.2, and (b) from Cor. 8.1, when $f_{i}$ is defined as $M_{i} / M_{0} \cdot$ For (c), one need only choose any set of $f_{i}>0$ with $\sum_{f_{i}}=1$, e.g., $f_{i} \equiv l / I$, and define $M_{i} \equiv f_{i} M_{0}, P_{i} \equiv f_{i} P_{0}, m_{i} \equiv 0$. These obviously satisfy conditions (c) of Note 8.2.

Theorem 2. (a) A system $S\left(m_{i}\right)$ is cuherent-matorisl if and only if it belongs to a class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ with $m_{0}>0\left(u_{0}<c\right)$, and has total ch. mass $m_{S}=m_{0}$.
(b) The parameters of such a system satisfy the conditions

$$
\begin{aligned}
& m_{i}>0, \quad \sum m_{i}=m_{0}, \quad M_{i}=m_{i} m_{0}^{-1} M_{0} \equiv m_{i} \gamma_{0}, \\
& P_{i}=m_{i} m_{0}^{-1} P_{0} \equiv m_{i} \gamma_{0} U_{0}, \quad I \geqq 1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

(c) If $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ is a given class with $m_{0}>0$, and $m_{1}>0$ are any $I \geqq 1$ given rest-masses with sum $m_{0}$, then $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ contains a sys$\operatorname{tem} S\left(m_{1}, \ldots, m_{1}\right)$.

Proof. (a) again follows frow Th. 8.2. In (b), each particle has the speed $u_{0}$ of the representative particle, hence $M_{i} / m_{i}=\gamma_{0}=M_{0} / \mu_{0}$ yields the stated $M_{i}$, and Cor. 8.1 the stated $P_{i}$. For ( $c$ ), we define the $M_{1}, P_{i}$ in terms of the given $m_{i}$ as in (b), and easily verify ( $C$ ) of Note 8.2. For (C3), we have from the definitions $P_{i}{ }^{2}=m_{1}{ }^{2} m_{0}-P_{0}{ }_{0}^{2}$ $=m_{i}{ }^{2} m_{0}-2 c^{2}\left(M_{0}{ }^{2}-m_{0}{ }^{2}\right)=c^{2}\left(M_{i}{ }^{2}-m_{i}{ }^{2}\right)$.

Summarizing, we have identified the coherent immaterial systems as the entire contents of the classes with $m_{0}=0$, and the material ones as those particular systems of the classes with $m_{0}>0$ which have the maximal total $c h$. mass $m_{0}$. Every remaining system $S$ is therefore a noncoherent member of a class 'with $m_{0}>0$, and consists of at least 2 particles of total ch. mass $m_{S}<m_{0}$. We show in the following sections that every such class does indeed contain systems of any $I \geqq 2$ arbitrarily given $c h$. masses $m_{1} \geqq 0$, of $\operatorname{sum} \sum_{m_{i}}<m_{0}$.
10. The $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of a class. Let $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ be a particular class of systems $S\left(m_{i}\right)$ in $\Sigma$, with critical mass $m_{0}>0$, and class velocity $U_{0}$ of magnitude $u_{o}<c$. The frame $\sum^{\prime}$ moving with this velocity relative to $\Sigma$ will be called the " $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of the class." In it, the representative system $S_{0}\left(m_{0}\right)$ appears at rest, and at the origin $O^{\prime}$ of the axes agreed upon in §2. (CP. Fig. 2.1 for the standard configuration, and Fig. 2.3 for the general situation.) The transformations of $\oint \oint 2-6$, based upon the class parameters $u_{0}, \beta_{0}, \gamma_{0}$ defined in $\delta 8$, relate all events in the frames $\sum$ and $\sum^{\prime}$.

Thus, each system $S\left(m_{1}\right)$ of $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ appears in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ as a system $S^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, with the same ch. masses $m_{1} \geqq 0$, and valid parameters ( $P_{i}^{\prime}, M_{1}^{\prime}, m_{i}$ ) related to those of $S\left(m_{1}\right)$ by the transformations of $\$ 4$. Namely, for the standard axes $\mathcal{S}, \mathbb{S}^{\prime}$,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
p_{i x}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}\left(p_{i x}=u_{0} M_{i}\right) & p_{i y}^{\prime}=p_{i y} \\
M_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}\left(-u_{0} c^{-2} p_{i x}+M_{i}\right)
\end{array}
$$

Due to linearity, surming on $i=1, \ldots$. I yields the same relation between the system totals $P_{0}^{\prime}, M_{0}^{\prime}$ and $P_{0}, M_{0}$, namely

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{o x}^{\prime}=\gamma_{o}\left(p_{o x}-u_{o} M_{o}\right) \quad p_{o y}^{\prime}=p_{o y} \quad p_{o z}^{\prime}=p_{o z} \\
& M_{o}^{\prime}=\gamma_{o}\left(-u_{o} c^{-2} p_{o x}+M_{o}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $P_{0}=M_{O} U_{0}$ has components $\left(M_{o} u_{0}, 0,0\right)_{g}$ it follows that the systom totels for $s^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ are

$$
P_{0}^{\prime}=0 \quad M_{0}^{\prime}=M_{0} / Y_{0} \equiv m_{0} .
$$

From this result, and a similar one based on the inverse transformations, we may derive

Theorem 1. For a $\sum$-class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ with $m_{0}>0$ the Lorentz transformations based on the class velocity $U_{0}$ induce a one-to-one correspondence $S \sim S^{\prime}$ between all systema $S$ of $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ and all systems $S^{\prime}$ of the claes $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ in the $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of the class, $m_{0}$ being the critical mass of both elagees.

Every system $S$ therefore appears in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ with total mass $m_{0}$, total energy $e_{o}$, and zero total momentum; its $C M$ being at rest.

In particular, the coherent (material) systems of $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ correspond to those of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ the latter being motionless. The represeintative cystem $\varepsilon_{0}\left(m_{0}\right)$ appears as that of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$, consisting of a particle of restmass $m_{0}$ at rest at $O^{\prime}$.

Notes 10. .

1. The transformation (cPE) of $\S 4$ relates the energy-parameters of $S$ and $S^{\prime}$. In the present application we have $\beta_{0}=c p_{0} / E_{0}$ and $\gamma_{0}=E_{0} / e_{0}$, so ( cPE ) may be written with $c p_{i x}=\left(\mathrm{E}_{0} c p_{i x}^{\prime}+c p_{o} E_{1}^{\prime}\right) / e_{0}$

$$
E_{i}=\left(c p_{o} c p_{i x}^{\prime}+E_{0} E_{i}^{\prime}\right) / e_{0}
$$

We recall here again the simple device

$$
c p_{i}=\left(E_{i}^{2}-e_{i}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad \cos \psi_{i}=c p_{i x} / c p_{i}
$$

2. Theorem 1 may be generalized and the proof simplified in the following way.

Let $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ be an arbitrary $\Sigma$-class, of critical mass $m_{0} \geqq 0$, and $\Sigma^{\prime}$ a second frame with any constant velocity (of magnitude $<c$ ) relative to $\sum$. If $S\left(m_{1}\right)$ is a system in $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$, the linearity of the transformations insures that $\left(\sum P_{i}\right)^{2}-c^{2}\left(\sum M_{i}\right)^{2}$ is invariant as well as the individual $P_{i}{ }^{2}-c^{2} M_{i}{ }^{2}$. It follows that the $\sum$-class appears in $\sum^{\prime}$ as a single class; with the same critical mass $m_{0}$, which is therefore an invariant also. Since $m_{S}=m_{0}$ is the criterion for a coherent system and both quantities are invariant, coherent systems are preserved. The latter is of course obvious from (3V) itself.
11. Systems of zero total momentum. In an arbitrary frame $\sum^{\prime}$, let $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ be a class of systems $S^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ with total momentum $P_{o}^{\prime}=0$ and total mass $M_{0}^{\prime}=m_{0}>0$, which is, ipso facto, the critical mass of the class. (Notation is chosen for the sake of the principal application). All
systems $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}\right)$ of the class are then determined (Note 8.2) from the solutions of
$\left(c^{\prime}\right)$

1. $\Sigma P_{i}^{\prime}=0$
2. $P_{i}^{\prime 2}=c^{2}\left(M_{i}^{\prime 2}-m_{i}^{2}\right)$
3. $\Sigma M_{i}^{\prime}=m_{0} \quad$ 4. $M_{i}^{\prime}>0, m_{i} \geqq 0$, $I \geqq 1$.

We know (Th. 9.2) that those with $m_{S} \equiv \sum m_{i}=m_{0}$ are the coherent-material ones, here motionless, with $M_{i}^{\prime} \equiv m_{i}, P_{i}^{\prime} \equiv 0$, while all others must have $m_{S}<m_{0}$ and $I \geqq 2$. The simplest of these ure complctely characterized in

Theorem 1. (a) A system $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, m_{2}\right)$ of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ with $I=2$ particles. of total ch. mass $m_{1}+m_{2}<m_{0}$, has the unique masses

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{1}^{\prime}=\left(m_{0}^{2}+m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2}\right) / 2 m_{0}>m_{1} \\
& M_{2}^{\prime}=\left(m_{0}^{2}+m_{2}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}\right) / 2 m_{0}>m_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and oppositel.y directed momenta of equal magnilude, dctermined by ( $n$ '3).
(b) For every $m_{1}, m_{2} \geqq 0$ with $m_{1}+m_{2}<m_{0}$, there exists a oyctom $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, m_{2}\right)$ of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ with these ch. masses, and an arbitrary airection for $P_{1}^{\prime}$.

Proof. (a) From ( $C^{\prime} 1$ ), $P_{1}^{\prime 2}=P_{2}^{\prime 2}$. Hence, by ( $C^{\prime} 3$ ),

$$
M_{1}^{\prime 2}-M_{2}^{\prime 2}=m_{1}^{\dot{2}}=m_{2}^{2}
$$

From $\left(C^{\prime} 2\right) M_{1}^{\prime}+M_{2}^{\prime}=m_{0}>0$.

Division of these equations and solution of the resulting linear system yields the stated values of the $M_{i}^{\prime}$.

From $m_{0}>m_{1}+m_{2}$ alone follows: $m_{0}^{2}-2 m_{0} m_{1}+m_{1}^{2}>m_{2}^{2}$, and hence $\left(m_{0}{ }^{2}+m_{1}{ }^{2}-m_{2}{ }^{2}\right) / 2 m_{0}>m_{1}$, with a similar result for the second particle.
(b) By the last remark, we know that the $M_{i}$ as defined under (a) are positive, indeed $M_{i}^{\prime}>m_{i} \geqq 0$, so ( $C^{\prime} 4$ ) holds. Also, by definition, the $M_{i}^{\prime}$ have sum

$$
M_{1}^{\prime}+M_{2}^{\prime}=m_{0} \quad\left(\text { whence } C^{\prime} 2\right)
$$

and difference $M_{1}^{\prime}-M_{2}^{\prime}=\left(m_{1}{ }^{2}-m_{2}{ }^{2}\right) / m_{0}$.

Multiplication of these equations leads to the result

$$
c\left(M_{1}^{\prime 2}-m_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=c\left(M_{2}^{\prime 2}-m_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}>0
$$

Hence any two oppositely directed momenta $P_{i}^{\prime}$ with this common magnitude satisfy ( $C^{\prime} 1,3$ ), which completes the proof.

Corollary i. The system $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, m_{2}\right)$ of $T h . l(a)$ has energies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{1}^{\prime}=\left(e_{0}^{2}+e_{1}^{2}-e_{2}^{2}\right) / 2 e_{0}>e_{1} \\
& E_{2}^{\prime}=\left(e_{0}^{2}+e_{2}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}\right) / 2 e_{0}>e_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and kinetic energies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{1}^{\prime}=\frac{e_{2}+\left(k_{S}^{\prime} / 2\right)}{e_{0}} \cdot k_{S}^{\prime}>0 \\
& k_{2}^{\prime}=\frac{e_{1}+\left(k_{S}^{\prime} / 2\right)}{e_{0}} \cdot k_{S}^{\prime}>0,
\end{aligned}
$$

where $k_{S}^{\prime} \equiv e_{o}-e_{S}$ is its total k.e. (strictly, $k_{S}^{\prime}$ ).
Proof. The above $E_{i}^{\prime} \equiv M_{i}^{\prime} c^{2}$ are obvious results of scaling. From the value of $E_{l}^{\prime}$ we find, for example,

$$
\begin{aligned}
k_{1}^{\prime} \equiv E_{1}^{\prime}-e_{1} & =\left\{\left(e_{0}-e_{1}\right)^{2}-e_{2}^{2}\right\} / 2 e_{0} \\
& =\left(e_{0}-e_{1}+e_{2}\right)\left(e_{0}-e_{1}-e_{2}\right) / 2 e_{0} \\
& =\left(e_{0}-e_{S}+2 e_{2}\right)\left(e_{0}-e_{S}\right) / 2 e_{0} \\
& =\left(k_{S}^{\prime}+2 e_{1}\right) k_{S}^{\prime} / 2 e_{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

which is the stated result.
Note that $m_{1}>m_{2}$ implies $E_{1}^{\prime}>E_{2}^{\prime}$ but $k_{1}^{\prime}<k_{2}^{\prime}$, so $m_{1}$ has more than half the total energy $e_{0}$, but less than half the total k.e. $k_{S}^{\prime}$.

For the existence theorem of the next section we require the following generalization of Th. 1 (b).

Theorem 2. If $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ is a given class, and $m_{i} \geqq 0$ are any $I \geqq 2$ ch. masses with sum $\sum_{m_{i}}<m_{0}$, then $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ contains a oybtem $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, \ldots, m_{I}\right)$,

Proof. Group the $m_{i}$ in any way (there is at least one!) into nonempty disjoint subsets

$$
\left\{m_{k}\right\} \quad\left\{m_{\ell}\right\}
$$

each individually with all $m_{i}>0$ or all $m_{i}=0$. Define

$$
m_{K}=\sum m_{k} \quad m_{L}=\sum m_{l}
$$

where we know $m_{K}+m_{L}<m_{0}$.

Let $S^{\prime}\left(m_{K}, m_{L}\right)$ be a two-particle system of the class $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$. Its particle parameters satisfy the conditions

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { 1. } P_{K}^{\prime}+P_{L}^{\prime}=0 & \text { 3. } P_{K}^{\prime 2}=c^{2}\left(M_{K}^{\prime 2}-m_{K}^{2}\right), P_{L}^{\prime 2}=c^{2}\left(M_{L}^{\prime}{ }^{2}-m_{L}^{2}\right) \\
\text { 2. } M_{K}^{\prime}+M_{L}^{\prime}=m_{0} & \text { 4. } M_{K}^{\prime}>m_{K} \geqq 0, M_{L}^{\prime}>m_{L} \geqq 0 .
\end{array}
$$

By $(1,2)$ it suffices to produce two systems:

$$
S^{\prime}\left(m_{k}\right) \text { in }\left\{P_{K}^{\prime}, M_{K}^{\prime}\right\} \quad \text { and } \quad S^{\prime}\left(m_{\ell}\right) \text { in }\left\{P_{L}^{\prime}, M_{L}^{\prime}\right\} .
$$

By (3,4) these classes are non-empty, with critical masses

$$
m_{K}\left(=\sum m_{k}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad m_{L}\left(=\sum m_{\ell}\right)
$$

The desired systems must therefore be coherent, and their existence is insured by parts (c) of Theorems 9.1, 9.2. For, the $m_{i}$ of each subset are either all 0 (and we use Th . 9.1) or all positive (and we use Th . 9.2).

Note 11.

1. The formula for $M_{I}^{\prime}$ in $T h$. 1 (a) may also be inferred from the obvious relations

$$
\mathrm{c}^{2}\left(\mathrm{M}_{1}^{\prime 2}-\mathrm{m}_{1}^{2}\right)={P_{1}^{\prime 2}}_{2}^{2} \mathrm{P}_{2}^{\prime 2}={c^{2}\left(\mathrm{M}_{2}^{\prime 2}-\mathrm{m}_{2}^{2}\right)=c^{2}\left\{\left(\mathrm{~m}_{0}-\mathrm{M}_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-\mathrm{m}_{2}^{2}\right\} . . . .}^{2}
$$

We rely on this connection in $\oint 13$.
12. The main existence theorem. The systems $S\left(m_{i}\right)$ which belong to a $\sum$-class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ of critical mass $m_{0}=0$ have been determined as the coherent-immaterial ones of Th. 9.1.

In a given class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ with $m_{0}>0$, all systems $S\left(m_{i}\right)$ must have $m_{S} \equiv \sum m_{i} \leqq m_{0}$ (Th. 8.2). Those with $m_{S}=m_{0}$ have been characterized as the coherent-material systems of Th. 9.2. Moreover, the correspondence of $\oint 10$ provides a one-one mapping of the systems of this $\sum$-class on those of $\sum^{\prime}-$ class $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$, and we have seen (IlH. 11.2) that, in addition to its coherent systems, the latter class contains (non-coherent) systems $S^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ of any given number $I \geqq 2$ of arbitrarily specified $m_{i} \geqq 0$ of sum $\sum m_{i}<m_{0}$. These remarks establish the principal

Theorem 1. Given a $\sum$ class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ of critical mass $m_{0}>0$, aud $I \geqq l$ specified ch. masses $m_{i} \geqq 0$ of sum $m_{S} \equiv \sum_{i}$, then $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ contains no system $S\left(m_{1}, \ldots, m_{I}\right)$ unless

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{0} \geqq m_{S} \tag{T}
\end{equation*}
$$

(a) If $m_{0}=m_{S}$, the class contains such a system if and only if all $m_{i}>0$.
(b) If $m_{0}>m_{S}$, such a system belonge to the slass if and only if $I \geqq 2$.

The systems $S\left(m_{1}, m_{2}\right)$ with $m_{1}+m_{2}<m_{0}$, of class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ in $\sum$, all derive, via the transformations (4 PM), from the systemo $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, m_{i c}\right)$ of class $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ in the $\Sigma^{\prime}-$ frame of $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$. The latter have the unique masses $M_{i}^{\prime}$ and absolutc momente $p_{1}^{\prime}=p_{2}^{\prime}$ given in Th. 11.1(a). The values of $P_{i}$ and
$M_{1}$ in $\sum$ vary therefore only with the direction $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ of $P_{1}^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$. (For computation, see Note l0.1.) The geometric nature of this dependence is illustrated in Fig. 1, which is an obvious elaboration of Fig. 6.1, allowing


FIG. 12.1
the simultaneous construction of $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$, together with their angle of separation $\alpha=\psi_{1}+\psi_{2}, 0 \leqq \sigma \leqq 180^{\circ}$.

Because of the importance of the 2-body case, the following remarks may be warranted.

1. The system $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, m_{2}\right)$ is determined by $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ and $e_{0}$ alone, being independent of $\beta_{0}$. Since $E_{i}^{\prime} \geqq c p_{1}^{\prime}$ is. its only internal requirement (for some $e_{i}$ ) and $E_{i}^{\prime} \lesseqgtr \beta_{o}^{-1} c p_{1}^{\prime}$ determines the cases $I$, II, III of $\S 6$, where $\beta_{o}^{-1} c p_{1}^{\prime}>c p_{1}^{\prime}$, it is clear that all 9 combinations of these cases may occur for a two particle system in $\sum$.
2. Given the values of $c p_{i}^{\prime}, \gamma_{0} c p_{i}^{\prime}$, and $\gamma_{o} \beta_{0} \mathbb{F}_{1}^{\prime}$ in the energy version of such a figure as Fig. 1 , one may infer the values of $Y_{0}, B_{0}$, $E_{i}^{\prime}, e_{i}, e_{0}=E_{1}^{\prime}+E_{2}^{\prime}, E_{0}=e_{o} Y_{0}, c p_{0}=E_{0}^{\prime B}$. . FOi the values su cullputed, the relations of $T h .11 .1(a)$ and the identity $\left(c p_{0}\right)^{2}=E_{0}^{2}-e_{0}^{2}$ are automatic. Note in Fig. 1 the relation

$$
p_{1 x}^{\prime}+p_{2 x}^{\prime}=0_{1}^{\prime} O_{2}^{\prime}=Y_{0} u_{0} M_{1}^{\prime}+Y_{0} u_{0} M_{2}^{\prime}=Y_{0} m_{0} u_{0}=M_{0} u_{0}=p_{0}
$$

3. Either from the vector relation $P_{0}=P_{1}+P_{2}$, or the law of cosines in Fig. 1 , we have for the angle $\sigma, p_{0}^{2}=p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+2 p_{1} p_{2}$ cos $\sigma$, and therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \sigma / 2=\left\{\left(p_{1}+p_{2}\right)^{2}-p_{0}^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} / 2\left(p_{1} p_{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

which allows computation of $\sigma$, once the $p_{i}$ are known.
For systems with $m_{1}=m_{2}$, of has some casily verified properties to which we refer later. For such systems, we know

$$
O_{1}^{\prime} O^{\prime}=Y_{0} u_{0} M_{1}^{\prime}=Y_{0} u_{0} M_{2}^{\prime}=0^{\prime} O_{2}^{\prime} \equiv \Delta
$$

and it is geometrically obvious that the usual three cases

$$
\rho_{i}^{\prime}=u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} u_{0} M_{i}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} p_{i}^{\prime} \equiv \Delta / a \lesseqgtr 1
$$

result in the following behavior:
Case I. $\rho_{i}^{\prime}<1$; $\sigma$ has a minimum at $\psi_{1}^{\prime}=90^{\circ}$, and maxima $\left(=180^{\circ}\right)$ at $\psi_{1}^{\prime}=0^{\circ}, 180^{\circ}$.

Case II. $\rho_{i}^{\prime}=1$; $\sigma$ has a minimum at $\psi_{1}^{\prime}=90^{\circ}$, and maxima $\left(=90^{\circ}\right)$ at $\psi_{1}^{\prime}=0^{\circ}, 180^{\circ}$.

Case III. $\rho_{i}^{\prime}>1$; $\sigma$ has a maximum at $\psi_{1}^{\prime}=90^{\circ}$, and minima $\left(=0^{\circ}\right)$ at $\psi_{1}^{\prime}=0^{\circ}, 180^{\circ}$.

In all three cases, we have from (1), for the extremal angle $\bar{\sigma}$ occurring at $\psi_{1}^{\prime}=90^{\circ}\left(p_{1}=p_{2}, p_{1}{ }^{2}=\Delta^{2}+b^{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sin \bar{\sigma} / 2=\left(p_{1}^{2}-\Delta^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} / p_{1}=b / p_{1}=1 /\left\{1+(\Delta / b)^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \sin \bar{\sigma} / 2=1 /\left\{1+\left(\gamma_{0} o_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad\left(m_{1}=m_{2}\right) . \tag{2}
\end{align*}
$$

For, $\Delta / b=(\Delta / a)(a / b)=\rho_{i}^{\prime} Y_{0}$.
Of geometric interest under Case I is the system of two photons ( $\rho_{i}^{\prime}=\beta_{0}<1$ ). Since both origins are then at the foci, we have

$$
\Delta=f=a \epsilon=a \beta_{0}
$$

and it follows from the "string property" of the ellipse that there prevails a constant sum $p_{1}+p_{2} \equiv 2 a$. Hence in (1),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(p_{1}+p_{2}\right)^{2}-p_{0}^{2} \equiv & 4\left(a^{2}-\Delta^{2}\right)=4 a^{2}\left(1-\beta_{0}^{2}\right)=4\left(a \gamma_{0}^{-1}\right)^{2} \\
& =\left(2 p_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=c^{-2}\left(2 E_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=c^{-2} e_{0}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore we obtain from (1) and (2), in energy form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \sigma / 2=e_{0} / 2\left(E_{1} E_{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \geqq \sin \bar{\sigma} / 2=1 /\left\{1+\left(\gamma_{0} \beta_{0}\right)^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}=1 / \gamma_{0}=e_{0} / E_{0} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The underlying inequality $\left(E_{1} E_{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \leqq\left(E_{1}+E_{2}\right) / 2$ is the simplest example of that in Note 1.5 .

Another instance arises in the elastic scattering of a plojectilo on a target of equal rest-mass, at rest in $\sum$. For the $\sum^{\prime}$ frame of the class, the appropriate figure falls under Case II, with both $O_{i}^{\prime}$ on the ellipsoid. In such a case, since $v_{i}^{\prime}=u_{o}, \rho_{i}^{\prime}=1$,
(2) reads

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \bar{\sigma} / 2=1 /\left(1+\gamma_{n}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{coc} \bar{\sigma}=\left(\gamma_{0}^{\dot{\alpha}}-1\right) /\left(\gamma_{0}^{2}+1\right) \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

giving the minimal angle of separation for the scattered projectile and recoll target directions in $\Sigma$.

Notes 12.

1. One may now deduce the following generalizatlof of the validity condition (Th. 1.1) for particles:
$A$ number $M$ and vector $P$ are possible values for the total mass and momentum of some system $S$ of specified total ch. mass $m_{S}$ if and only if

$$
M>0 \quad \& \quad P^{2} \leqq c^{2}\left(M^{2}-m_{S}^{2}\right)
$$

2. It should be noted that the $\sum$ parameters of a two body system may be obtained, as functions of the angle $\psi_{1}$, directly from the basic relations

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{1}+P_{2}=P_{0} \quad \text { and } \quad E_{1}+E_{2}=E_{0} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

without introducing the frame $\Sigma^{\prime}$. However, their dependence on the $\Sigma^{\prime}$ variable $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ is essential for understanding their behavior under Cases I III. For example, we have directly from (6)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(c p_{2}\right)^{2} & =\left(c p_{0}\right)^{2}+\left(c p_{1}\right)^{2}-2\left(c p_{0}\right)\left(c p_{1}\right) \cos \psi_{1} \\
E_{2}^{2} & =E_{0}^{2}+E_{1}^{2}-2 E_{0} E_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Subtracting gives

$$
-e_{2}^{2}=-e_{0}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}+2\left(E_{0} E_{1}-c p_{0} c p_{1} \cos \psi_{1}\right)
$$

or

$$
2 e_{0} E_{1}^{\prime}=2 E_{0}\left(E_{1}-\beta_{0} c p_{1} \cos \psi_{1}\right)
$$

where we have written $E_{l}^{\prime} \equiv\left(e_{u}{ }^{2}+e_{1}^{2}-e_{r}^{2}\right) / 2 e_{0}$ cimply as an abbreviation.
This yields $\quad Y_{0}{ }^{-l_{E_{1}^{\prime}}^{\prime}=} E_{1}-\beta_{0} c p_{1} \cos \Psi_{1}$
or $\quad \cos \psi_{1}=\left(E_{1}-\gamma_{0}^{-1} E_{1}^{\prime}\right) / \beta_{0}\left(E_{1}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
$E_{1}^{\prime}$ being of course in reality the energy of $m_{1}$ in $\sum^{\prime}$. (Cf. (4.5).)
13. Many particle systems. All systems $S^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ with $I \geqq 2$ specified ch. masses $m_{i} \geqq 0$ of sum $m<m_{0}$, which belong to a given class $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ of an arbitrary frame $\Sigma^{\prime}$, must be determined from the conditions
$\left(C^{\prime}\right)$

1. $\sum P_{i}^{\prime}=0$
2. $P_{i}^{\prime 2}=c^{2}\left(M_{i}^{\prime 2}-m_{i}^{2}\right)$
3. $\quad \Sigma M_{i}^{\prime}=m_{o}$
4. $M_{i}^{\prime}>0$.

The oxistence of such a system, consioting of two cilierent oubcystems, was established in $T h$. 2 of $\delta 11$, in just this context. Interpreting that result, with $\sum^{\prime}$ regarded as the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of a class, we obtained a. corresponding existence theorem for an arbitrary class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{o}\right\}$ in §l2, Theorem $1(\mathrm{~b})$. We now exploit the latter result to clarify the nature of those systems $S^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ with $I \geqq 3$ particles. These lack the uniqueness properties of the 2-particle systems described in §11, and we shall determine completely the energy ranges permitted for their particlcc. This, in its turn, has immediate but complicated implications for an arbitrary class of the same critical mass, which will be mentioned only briefly in a later application (§23).

Suppose specified the class $\left\{U\right.$, iin $\left._{0}\right\}$, and $I \geq 3 \mathrm{ch}$. masses $m_{i} \geq 0$ of sum $m \equiv \sum m_{i}<m_{0}$. We single out any one ch. mass $m_{1}$, and define

$$
m_{K}=m_{1} \quad m_{L}=\sum_{2}^{I} m_{i} \quad \text { where } m_{K}+m_{L}=m
$$

Let $M_{K}^{\prime} \equiv\left(m_{0}^{2}+m_{1}^{2}-m_{L}^{2}\right) / 2 m_{0}>m_{I}$ and $M_{L}^{\prime} \equiv\left(m_{0}^{2}+m_{L}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}\right) / 2 m_{0}>m_{L}$ be the unique masses of any system $S^{\prime}\left(m_{K}, m_{L}\right)$ of $\left\{0, m_{\sigma}\right\}$. Note that $M_{K}^{\prime}<m_{0}$, since
$M_{K}^{\prime}+M_{L}^{\prime}=m_{0}$ and $M_{L}^{\prime}>0$. The possible range of values of $M_{1}^{\prime}$ in systems $S^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ is given in the following two theorems.

Theorem 1. If $S^{\prime}\left(m_{i}\right)$ is a system of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$, with the $I \geqq 3$ specified ch. masses $m_{i} \geqq 0$ of sum $m \equiv \sum_{i}<m_{0}$, and $m_{1}$ is any one of the $m_{i}$, then its mass $M_{1}^{\prime}$ must satisfy

$$
M_{1}^{\prime} \leqq M_{K}^{\prime}
$$

Equality obtains if and only if the residual sub-system $S_{L}^{\prime} \equiv S^{\prime}\left(m_{2}, \ldots, m_{I}\right)$ is coherent.

Proof. Since the residual system has totals

$$
\sum_{2}^{I} P_{i}^{\prime}=-P_{1}^{\prime} \quad \sum_{2}^{I} M_{i}^{\prime}=m_{0}-M_{1}^{\prime} \quad \sum_{2}^{I} m_{i}=m_{L}
$$

it follows from Th. 7.1 that

$$
c^{2}\left(M_{1}^{\prime 2}-m_{1}^{2}\right) \equiv\left(-P_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2} \leqq c^{2}\left\{\left(m_{0}-M_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-m_{L}^{2}\right\}
$$

or, equivalently $M_{1}^{\prime} \leqq\left\{m_{0}^{2}+m_{1}^{2}-m_{L}^{2}\right\} / 2 m_{0}$
with equality if and only if $S_{L}^{\prime}$ is coherent.
Theorem 2. Let $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$ be a class in $\sum^{\prime}$, and $m_{i} \geqq 0$ any $I \geqq 3$ stipulated ch. masses of sum $m \equiv \sum m_{i}<m_{0}$. Then, for every number $M_{1}^{\prime}$ and vector $P_{1}^{\prime}$ which are valid mass and momentum for $m_{1}$, there exists a system $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, \ldots, m_{I}\right)$ of $\left\{0, m_{o}\right\}$ in which 1 has the stated parameters ( $P_{1}^{\prime}, M_{1}^{\prime}, m_{1}$ ), provided only that $M_{1}^{\prime}<M_{K}^{\prime}$. If the given $M_{1}^{\prime}=M_{K}^{\prime}$, this is also true, provided all $m_{2}, \ldots, m_{I}$ are of the same kind ( $>0$ or $=0$ ).

Proof. Clearly it suffices to produce a residual system $S_{L}^{\prime} \equiv S^{\prime}\left(m_{2}, \ldots, m_{I}\right)$ with $-P_{1}^{\prime}$ and $m_{0}-M_{1}^{\prime}$ as total momentum and mass. Since we are given in any case $M_{1}^{\prime} \leqq M_{K}^{\prime}<m_{0}$, certainly $m_{0}-M_{1}^{\prime}>0$. Moreover, the inequality $M_{1}^{\prime} \leqq M_{K}^{\prime}$ is equivalent to

$$
c^{2}\left(M_{1}^{\prime 2}-m_{1}^{2}\right) \leqq c^{2}\left\{\left(m_{0}-M_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-m_{L}^{2}\right\}
$$

which, in view of the given validity condition ${P_{1}^{\prime 2}}^{2}=c^{2}\left(M_{1}^{\prime 2}-m_{l}^{2}\right)$, is in turn equivalent to

$$
\left(-P_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2} \leqq c^{2}\left\{\left(m_{0}-M_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-m_{L}^{2}\right\}
$$

This insures that the class $\left\{-P_{1}^{\prime}, m_{o}-M_{1}^{\prime}\right\} \quad$ in which we seek $S_{L}^{\prime}$ is at least non-empty, and moreover has a critical mass $\mathrm{m}^{\star} \geqq \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{L}}$ (Th. 8.1). Clearly, this last inequality is equivalent to the given one, $M_{1}^{\prime} \leqq M_{K}^{\prime}$.

Buit $m_{L}$ is the total oh. mass $\sum_{c}^{I} m_{1}$ of the desired system $S_{L}^{\prime}$, and its existence follows from Th. 12.1 and $T h$. 9.1. In detall: if $M_{1}^{\prime}<M_{K}^{\prime}$ is given, then $m^{i t}>m_{L}$, the above class has critical mass mi* $>0$, and contains a non-coherent $S_{L}^{\prime}$ by $T h$. $12.1(b)$, since the $m_{2}, \ldots, m_{I}$ are I - $1 \geqq 2 \mathrm{ch}$. masses; if $M_{1}^{\prime}=M_{K}^{\prime}$ is given, then $m^{*}=m_{L}$, and $S_{L}^{\prime}$ exists as a coherent system, by Th. $9.1(\mathrm{c})$ if $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{L}}=0$, or by Th. $12.1(\mathrm{a})$ if $m_{L}>0$, since we have stipulated, in this limiting case, that the $m_{i}(i \geqq 2)$ are of a single kind.

Notes 13.

1. Under the conditions of $T h .1$, the k.e. of $m_{1}$ must lie on the range

$$
0 \leqq k_{1}^{\prime} \leqq k_{K}^{\prime} \equiv \frac{e_{L}+\left(k^{\prime} / 2\right)}{e_{0}} \cdot k^{\prime}
$$

where $e_{L} \equiv \sum_{2}^{I} e_{i}$ and $k^{\prime} \equiv e_{0}-\sum_{1}^{I} e_{i}$. The latter is of course the total $k . e$. of the two particle system $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, m_{L}\right)$, and $k_{K}^{\prime}$ its $k . e$. for $m_{1}$. (Cor. 11.1.) Note that $k^{\prime}$ is also the total k.e. of all systems $S^{\prime}\left(m_{1}, \ldots, m_{I}\right)$ of $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$.
2. Under the conditions of $T h$. 2, all values of $k_{l}^{\prime}$ on the range $k_{l}^{\prime} \leqq k_{K}^{\prime}$ are attainable, under the same provisos. The lower bound $k_{1}^{\prime}=0$ is attainable if $m_{1}>0$, the residual system then being of class $\left\{0, m_{0}-m_{1}\right\}$.

TRANSMUTATIONS OF SYSTEMS
14. Transmutations. A transmutation in an event-space $\sum$ is a localized, "black-box," physical process, of short duration, in which a set of free physical particles is converted into a second such set, with conservation of total momentum $P_{0}$ and mass $M_{0}$.

We idealize such a process as an event ( $R, t$ ), denoted by

$$
A \rightarrow S
$$

at which two systems $A$ and $S$ of the same class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$, and concurrent at ( $R, t$ ), interchange "reality," A becoming "virtual" as $S$ becomes "real."

Thus the reverse process $S \rightarrow A$ does not here connote "time-reversal," but simply a reversed interpretation of "reality" t"or the same two "mathematical objects" $A$ and $S$, as indicated in Fig. 1.


FIG. 14.1

While other conservation laws (for charge, spin, ...) may impose further restrictions on the physical process, we shall regard two arbitrary systems, as defined in §7, to be interconvertible if and only if (1) they are concurrent at an event, and (2) belong to the same class.

In particular, if $S^{*}$ is a system of class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$ consisting of a single particle, hence with parameters ( $P_{0}, M_{0}, m_{0}$ ), and $A$ and $S$ are arbitrary systems of this class, concurrent with $S^{*}$ at some event ( $R, t$ ) of its trajectory, then the fusion $A \rightarrow S^{*}$, and the decay $S^{*} \rightarrow S$ are equally possible. Indeed, every transmutation $A \rightarrow S$ may be regarded, mathematically at least, as a composite process $A \rightarrow S^{*} \rightarrow S$, where $S^{*}$ is of negligible duration.

The present chapter is, in the main, only an elaboration of Ch. II, which dealt with the systems belonging to a given class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$, that is to say, having a given total momentum $P_{0}$ and mass $M_{0}$. Now, we emphasize the dependence of $P_{0}$ and $M_{0}$ on the particle parameters of the initial system $A\left(m_{h}\right)$, and (although irrelevant for the dynamics) the necessary concurrence of $A$ and $S$, a property not required before. We shall also consider in detail the problem of orientation on given spatial axes, and, to facilitate computation, a gradual transition to energy-parameters will be made.

We state below without proof the principal implications of Ch . II for transmutations.

Theorem 1. In any transmutation $A \rightarrow S, S$ is coherent-immaterial if and only if $A$ is. For such a system A, all possible resulting systems
are "coalesced," with the single trajectory of $A$, and parameters determined to the extent indicated by Theorem 9.1.

Thus a free photon of energy h can only transmute into a system of immaterial particles of total energy hv, all superimposed on its own line of flight. It cannot produce, for example, an electron-positron pair, nor a divergent set of photons.

ITherrme. If $\Lambda \Rightarrow$ is a transmutation between systems of class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$, both $A$ and $S$ have the same $C M$ velocity, namely the class velocity $U_{0}=M_{0}^{-1} P_{0}$, and indeed, identical $C M$ trajectories. If $\left|U_{0}\right|<c$ $\left(m_{0}>0\right)$, then $A \rightarrow S$ appears, in the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of their class, as a transmutation $A^{\prime} \rightarrow S^{\prime}$ between the corresponding systems of class $\left\{0, m_{0}\right\}$, oc* curring at their stationary CM. The latter systems, of zero tolal momentum, both have total mass $m_{0}$ and total energy $e_{0}$. Conservation of energy in $\sum$ is expressed by the equation

$$
E_{A}+k_{A}=E_{0}=e_{S}+k_{S}
$$

and in $\sum^{\prime}$ by

$$
e_{A}+k_{A}^{\prime}=e_{\Omega}=e_{S}+k_{S}^{\prime}
$$

As a consequence of $T h .12 .1$, we have, in terms of energy parameters, the principal

Theorem 3. Let $A$ be a system, of class $\left\{c P_{0}, E_{0}\right\}$ with $e_{0}>0$, and Let $e_{i} \geqq 0$ be any $I \geqq 1$ specified $c h$. energies. Then, a transmutation of form

$$
A \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right)
$$

is impossible unless

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{0} \geqq e_{S} \equiv \sum e_{i} \tag{T}
\end{equation*}
$$

(a) If $e_{0}=e_{S},(\dagger)$ is possible if and only if all $e_{i}>0$.
(b) If $e_{0}>e_{S},(\dagger)$ is possible if and only if $I \geqq 2$.

In case (a), $S$ is a completely unique, coherent-material system, coalesced, with the single trajectory of the CM of $A$, and the parameters given in Th. 9.2. Fusion, with $I=1$, is the only case of physical interest.

In case (b), details on the nature of $s$ will be found in $\S \S 11-13$.

## Notes 14.

1. (Notation) In a transmutation $A\left(e_{h}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right)$, subscripts $h$ and 1 designate the $H$ particles of $A$, and the I particles of $S$, respectively. When $H \geqq 2$ and $I \geqq 2$, we adopt for simplicity the numbering convention $h=1, \ldots, H ; i=H+1, \ldots, H+I\}$.
2. To avoid constant repetition, we summarize here for reference purposes, and in broud outline, the main procedures involved in most of the problems occurring in the present chapter.
(a) For the initial system $A\left(e_{h}\right)$, given with respect to definite spatial axes $G=[X, Y, z]$ in $\sum$, we find the totals

$$
c P_{0} \equiv \sum c P_{h}, \quad E_{0} \equiv \sum e_{h}, \quad e_{A} \equiv \sum e_{h}, \quad c p_{0}=\left|c P_{0}\right|
$$

(b) For its class $\left\{\mathrm{cP}_{0}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}}\right\}$, we obtain the class parameters (§8) $\beta_{0}=c p_{0} / E_{0}, \quad e_{0}=\left\{E_{0}^{2}-\left(c p_{0}\right)^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad \gamma_{0}=E_{0} / e_{0}, \quad \psi_{0}=c P_{0} / c p_{0}$.
(c) The necessary condition $e_{0} \geqq \sum e_{i} \equiv e_{S}$ for formation of a proposed system $S\left(e_{i}\right)$ is tested. (Assuming the transformation to $S\left(e_{i}\right)$ possible, in accordance with $T h .3$, its actual formation, rather than that of competing systems of other particles, rests on relative values of cross sectiono.)
(d) If indeen a non-coherent syotem $S\left(e_{i}\right)$ results, with $e_{0}>e_{S}$ and $I \geqq 2$ (the only non-trivial case), we require the $\sum$-parameters of its particles. From these, the liajectories are ohvious and $S$ is determined.

In general, it is necessary to consider for this purpose the corresponding transmatation $A^{\prime} \rightarrow S^{\prime}$ in a second inertial frame $\sum^{\prime}$, usually but not always the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of the class, and related to $\sum$ via Lorentz transformations based upon their relative velocity.

Even in the simplest cases ( $I=2$ ), $S^{\prime}$ is not completely determined, and at this point we shall suppose physically stipulated, for the i-th particle of $S^{\prime}$, its energy $E_{i}^{\prime}$ (hence also $\mathrm{cp}_{i}^{\prime}$ ), and its direction $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ referred to the $\Sigma^{\prime}$ axes employed in the problem. In cases of "nonpolarized emission" of 1 abuit a given basic direction $\Psi^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, we will show how the direction $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ may be chosen for Monte Carlo purposes. The following Note 3, applied in the frame $\Sigma^{\prime}$, should make this procedure clear.
(e) From the values of $E_{i}^{\prime}$ and $c P_{i}^{\prime}=c p_{i}^{\prime} \Psi_{i}^{\prime}$ obtained in (d), we will indicate how to compute the $\sum$ energy $E_{i}$, and the components of $c P_{i}$ referred to the original axes $G$. For this, we shall require the appropriate (cPE) transformation, either in the simple form of §4, with auxiliary rotations from Appendix III if necessary, or in the vector form of Note 4.1
3. ("Standard device") Suppose a basic direction $\psi=\left(a_{x}, a_{y}, a_{z}\right)_{a}$ is given relative to axes $\mathbb{C}$ in an arbitrary frame $\sum$, and a second direction $\Psi_{i}$, in a "non-polarized distribution" about $\psi$, is to be chosen by sampling. This means, in effect, that the "latitude" angle $\theta\left(0^{\circ} \leqq \theta \leqq 180^{\circ}\right)$ which $\Psi_{i}$ makes with $\Psi$ may be drawn from a given distribution, and that a second "longitudinal angle" $\varphi$, uniformly distributed on $0^{\circ} \leqq \varphi<360^{\circ}$, and measured from any plane through $\Psi$, may be used to locate $\Psi_{i}$ on the "cone" of angular opening $\theta$ with axis $\Psi$. Since the auxiliary direction (Fig. 2)

$$
\Omega=(\cos \theta, \sin \theta \cos \varphi, \sin \theta \sin \varphi)_{\mathrm{C}}
$$

is distributed about $X$ as $\Psi_{i}$ should be about $\Psi$, it is clear that $\Psi_{i}$ may be chosen as the point $\Psi_{i}=\delta \Omega$, where $\delta$ is any rotation which takes $X$ into $\Psi$. The explicit rotation $\delta$ of Appendix III, Cor. l, based on the given $G$-coordinates of $\Psi$, and having the matrix given there as $D$, is designed for this purpose, and the $\mathbb{i}$-coordinates of $\Psi_{i}$ are obtained from

$$
\left(\Psi_{i}\right)_{G}=D(\Omega)_{G}
$$



FIG. 14.2


FIG. 14.3

In accordance with Th . $I(b)$ of A III. If the basic direction $\Psi$ is, or may be chosen to be, $X$ itself, one simply sets $\Psi_{i}=\Omega$.

The choice $\Psi=X$ is always possible in case of an "isotropic" direction distribution, $\cos \theta$ being equi-distributed on $[-1,1]$.
4. The following problem illustrates many of these points. The energy unit is arbitrary, as usual.

PROBLEM. A photon ( $h=1$ ) of energy 4 strikes a particle $(h=2)$ of rest energy 3 and k.e. 2 at right angles, their directions being

$$
\Psi_{1}=(1 / \sqrt{2}, 1 / \sqrt{2}, 0)_{C} \quad \Psi_{2}=(1 / \sqrt{2},-1 / \sqrt{2}, 0)_{C}
$$

on given $\sum$ axes $G$.
The collision results in two particles ( $1=3,4$ ) of rest energies 2,4 resp. The angles $\theta^{\prime}=45^{\circ}$ and $\varphi^{\prime}=135^{\circ}$ are chosen for location of $\Psi_{3}^{\prime}$ about the stipulated photon direction $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ in the $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of the class (Fig. 3). Following Note 2, we have
(a) for the initial system $A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$
$e_{1}=0, k_{1}=4, E_{1}=4, c p_{1}=4, \quad \Psi_{1}=(1 / \sqrt{2}, 1 / \sqrt{2}, 0)_{Q_{1}}, \quad c P_{1}=c p_{1}{ }_{1}$
$e_{2}=3, k_{2}=2, E_{2}=5, c p_{2}=4, \quad \psi_{2}=(1 / \sqrt{2} ;-1 / \sqrt{2}, 0)_{C}, c P_{2}=c p_{2}{ }_{2}$
with totals $c P_{0}=(4 \sqrt{2}, 0,0)_{C}, E_{0}=9, e_{A}=3, c p_{0}=4 \sqrt{2}$.
(b) For the class of A,
$B_{0}=4 \sqrt{2} / 9, \quad e_{0}=7, \quad \gamma_{0}=9 / 7, \quad \Psi_{0}=(1,0,0)_{C_{0}}$.

Since $\Psi_{0}=X$, the given axes $C$ are standard ones, and we define parallel axes $C^{\prime}$ in $\sum^{\prime}$ in the standard configuration of Fig. 2.1.
(c) For the proposed $S\left(e_{3}, e_{4}\right)$, we have $e_{3}=2, e_{4}=4, e_{S}=6<$ $e_{0}=7, I=2$, and the process is possible with a non-coherent result.
(d) Since $I=2$, the scalar parameters of $S^{\prime}\left(e_{3}, e_{4}\right)$ are unique, as in §11. In one of many ways, we find its parameters from $k_{S}^{\prime}=e_{0}-e_{S}$ $=1$ to be

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
k_{3}^{\prime}=\left\{e_{4}+\left(k_{S}^{\prime} / 2\right)\right\} k_{S}^{\prime} / e_{0}=9 / 14 & k_{4}^{\prime}=k_{S}^{\prime}-k_{3}^{\prime}-5 / 11 \\
E_{3}^{\prime}=e_{3}+k_{3}^{\prime}=37 / 14 & E_{4}^{\prime}=e_{4}+k_{4}^{\prime}=61 / 14 \\
c p_{i}^{\prime}=\left\{k_{3}^{\prime}\left(E_{3}^{\prime}+e_{3}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}=3 \sqrt{65} / 14 ; i=3,4 .
\end{array}
$$

Fig. 3 makes plain why the latitude $\theta^{\prime}$ of $\Psi_{3}^{\prime}$ about $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ does not alone determine the angle $\psi_{3}^{\prime}$ upon which $E_{3}$ depends. Although we return to this type of problem in §24, we indicate here the remaining steps. To find the basic direction $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ we compute from the inverse of (cFE), Note 10.1,

$$
\begin{aligned}
c p_{1 x}^{\prime} & =\left(E_{0} c p_{1 x}-c p_{0} E_{1}\right) / e_{0}=2 \sqrt{2} / 7 \\
E_{1}^{\prime} & =\left(-c p_{0} c p_{1 x}+E_{0} E_{1}\right) / e_{0}=20 / 7 \\
c p_{1}^{\prime} & =\left(E_{1}^{\prime 2}-e_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=20 / 7 \\
\cos \psi_{1}^{\prime} & =c p_{1 x}^{\prime} / c p_{1}^{\prime}=\sqrt{2} / 10
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}=(\sqrt{2} / 10,7 \sqrt{2} / 10,0)_{C^{\prime}}$. Applying the device of Note 3 , with the given $\theta^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}$, we have $\Omega^{\prime}=(1 / \sqrt{2},-1 / 2,1 / 2)$, for the auxiliary direction, and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\Psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{G^{\prime}}=D\left(\Omega^{\prime}\right)_{\mathrm{a}^{\prime}}=(.1+.7 / \sqrt{2}, .7-.1 / \sqrt{2},+.5)_{\mathrm{C}^{\prime}} \\
& D=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
\sqrt{2} / 10-7 \sqrt{2} / 10 & 0 \\
7 \sqrt{2} / 10 & \sqrt{2} / 10 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right| .
\end{aligned}
$$

is the matrix of A III, Cor. 1 , based on $\Psi_{i}^{\prime}$. (All vectors are understood to be columin vectors, despite appearances.)
(e) Since $\mathrm{Cp}_{3}^{\prime}$ and $E_{3}^{\prime}$ are known from (d), we have only to apply ( cPE ) of Note 10.1 to $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{\mathrm{a}^{\prime}}=\mathrm{cp}_{3}^{\prime}\left(\Psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{\mathrm{a}^{\prime}}$, and $\mathrm{E}_{3}^{\prime}$ to obtain $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{3}\right)_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $\mathrm{E}_{3}$.
N.B. The scalar parameters of $A^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$ may be obtained, if desired, just as were those of $s^{\prime}\left(e_{3}, e_{4}\right)$ in (d). Thus $k_{A}^{\prime}=e_{0}-e_{A}=4$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
k_{1}^{\prime}=\left\{e_{2}+\left(k_{A}^{\prime} / 2\right)\right\} k_{A}^{\prime} / e_{0}=20 / 7 & k_{2}^{\prime}=k_{A}^{\prime}-k_{1}^{\prime}=8 / 7 \\
E_{1}^{\prime}=20 / 7 & E_{2}^{\prime}=29 / 7
\end{array}
$$

$$
c p_{h}^{\prime}=20 / 7 ; h=1,2 .
$$

For the direction of $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$, we must use the transformation (CPE) itself at least for $p_{1 x}^{\prime}$, as in (d). (It is a good exercise to sketch Flig. 12.1 for both $A$ and S.) If the PROBLEM is carried through completely, the equations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{1}+E_{2}=E_{3}+E_{4} \\
& c P_{1}+c P_{2}=c P_{3}+c P_{4}
\end{aligned}
$$

should provide a final check. Alternatively, they may of course be used to obtain $\mathrm{cP}_{4}, \mathrm{E}_{4}$ by default.
15. The Q-value. The Q-value of a (proposed) transmatation

$$
A\left(e_{h}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right)
$$

is defined as the intrinsic difference

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=e_{A}-\theta_{S} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the total ch. energies of the two systems. The required equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{A}+k_{A}=E_{O}=e_{S}+k_{S} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

for energy conservation in $\sum$ is thus expressible in the torm

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=k_{S}-k_{A} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

emphasizing that, in the conversion of $A$ into $S$, the "loss" in ch. energy must balance the "gain" in kinetic energy. This also makes obvious the invariance of the kinetic energy difference for two systems of the same class, under arbitrary Lorentz transformations.

If $A$ and $S$ are in a class with $\theta_{0}>0$, then, for the corresponding transmatation $A^{\prime} \rightarrow S^{\prime}$ in the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of the class, the required energy conservation is expressed in $\sum^{\prime}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{A}+k_{A}^{\prime}=e_{0}=e_{S}+k_{S}^{\prime} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

It may be noted that this version makes obvious the necessity of the condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{0} \geqq e_{S} \tag{T}
\end{equation*}
$$

and at the same time shows its equivalence with the condition

$$
k_{A}^{\prime} \geqq e_{S}-e_{A} \equiv-Q
$$

In the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame, signifying that the k.e. of $A^{\prime}$ must suffice to make up the ch. energy excess of $S$ over $A$.

The transmatation ( $\dagger$ ) is said to be elastic in case the total kinetic energy is conserved, as well as $E_{0}$ and $P_{0}$. Such a change is therefore one for which we have the additional stipulation that

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{A} & =k_{S}  \tag{5}\\
Q & =0 . \tag{6}
\end{align*}
$$

or, equivalently,
Clearly a transmutation $A \rightarrow S$ appearing elastic in $\sum$ must so appear in all inertial frames.

Note 15 .

1. The (invariantly expressed) condition ( $T$ ) is equivalent to the inequality

$$
k_{A} \geqq(-Q)+\left(\gamma_{0}-1\right) e_{S}
$$

in an arbitrary frame $\sum$, and reduces to $k_{A} \geqq-Q$ when $U_{0}=0\left(\sum \equiv \sum^{\prime}\right)$, as it must. It is tempting, but misleading (cf. §16) to assert that ( $T$ ) requires $A$ to have $k . e . k_{A}$ sufficient to supply $-Q$ plus the $k$.e. of a particle of ch. energy $e_{S}$ riding at its $C M$.
16. Decay. By a decay we understand here any transmutation of form

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(e_{0}\right) \rightarrow s\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{T}\right) \tag{D}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which a single material particle is converted into a system $S$ of an arbitrary number $I \geqq 2$ of particles. If the decaying particle has momentum $P_{0}$ and mass $M_{0}$, then its rest mass is of course the critical mass $m_{0}>0$ of its class $\left\{P_{0}, M_{0}\right\}$, and indeed all class parameters $c P_{0}, E_{0}$, $B_{0}, e_{o}, \gamma_{0}$, and $\Psi_{0}$ are simply the parametero of the particle itself. Moreover, the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of the class is the rest frame of the particle, in which it appears stationary, with energy $c_{0}$, and intrinstc life time $\tau_{0}^{\prime}$. From $\oint 2$, we recall that its apparent life time in $\sum$ is $\tau_{0}=\gamma_{0}{ }^{\prime}{ }_{0}^{\prime}$, during which it travels a distance $\delta_{0}=u_{0} \tau_{0}=B_{0} \gamma_{0} c T_{0}^{\prime}$.

The Q-value of (D) is

$$
Q=e_{0}-e_{S}
$$

so that the necessary condition $e_{0} \geqq e_{S}$ is here simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q \geqq 0 . \tag{D}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Th. 14.3, we conclude that the decay is prohibited if $Q<0\left(e_{0}<e_{S}\right)$, regardless of the k.e. of the particle. If $Q=0$, the decay is possible if and only if all $e_{i}>0$, with a trivial coherent resuit. If $Q>0$ ( whe only case of interest), then (D) is always possible (since we have stipulated $I \geqq 2$ ). Such a process appears in $\sum^{\prime}$ as an "explosion" of a particle at rest, with a conversion of characteristic to kinetic energy indicated by

$$
Q=e_{0}-e_{S}=\frac{k_{S}^{\prime}}{}
$$

Notes 16.

1. We list some examples of physical decays forbidden by the laws of energy and momentum conservation.
(a) For a stable nucleus $\binom{A_{2}}{Z^{X}}$ of charge zq "containing" A nucleons ( Z protons $\mathrm{p}^{+}, \mathrm{N} \equiv \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{Z}$ neutrons $\mathrm{n}^{0}$ ) the decay

$$
\binom{A_{X}}{z^{X}} \rightarrow Z\left(p^{+}\right)+N\left(n^{0}\right)
$$

$$
\left(D_{1}\right)
$$

is impossible, since

$$
e_{0} \equiv e\binom{A_{X}}{z^{x}}<Z e\left(p^{+}\right)+N e\left(n^{0}\right) \equiv e_{S}
$$

and so $Q=e_{0}-e_{S}<0$. Here ${ }^{-} Q>0$ is.called the "binding energy" of the stable nucleus.

Note: If $\left[\begin{array}{l}A_{X} \\ Z^{x}\end{array}\right]$ denotes the neutral atom, with $Z$ electrons ( $\epsilon^{-}$) in ground-state about the bare nucleus, the process

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
A_{X} \\
z^{\prime}
\end{array}\right] \rightarrow\binom{A_{X}}{z^{x}}+z\left(\epsilon^{-}\right)
$$

has negative $Q$-value, ${ }^{-} Q$ being the "binding energy of the electrons." In nuclear processes this is neglected. Thus in ( $D_{1}$ ) one takes

$$
Q \cong e\left[\begin{array}{l}
A_{x} \\
Z^{\prime}
\end{array}\right]-Z e\left[\frac{1}{1}\right]-\mathrm{Ne}\left(n^{0}\right)
$$

Table III gives the values of $e\left[\begin{array}{l}A_{X} \\ Z^{X}\end{array}\right]$ for a few neutral atoms in "atomic
mass units." For example, the binding energy (2.225 Mev) of the deuteron $\binom{2}{1^{H}}$ may be found in this way.
(b) The decay $\mathrm{p}^{+} \rightarrow \mathrm{n}^{0}+\epsilon^{+}+\nu_{\epsilon}$, where $\epsilon^{+}$is a positron and $\nu_{\epsilon}$ a neutrino, has $Q=-1.8 \mathrm{Mev}$ (Table II). While therefore forbidden to the free proton, this is nevertheless the underlying process in positron emission from unstable nuclei.
(c) The electron decay $\epsilon^{-} \rightarrow \epsilon^{-}+\gamma$ has $Q=0$ but is forbidden by $m(y)=0$. Hence an electron can nelther "emit" nor "absorb" a photon.

Remark. A transmutation $\epsilon^{-}+\gamma \rightarrow \epsilon^{-}$is obviously impossible, as the reverse of (c). It is all the mure curious that the impossibility appears to lie deeper where $A\left(\epsilon^{-}, \gamma\right)$ is regarded as the initial system.
(d). The process $\mathrm{p}^{+} \rightarrow \epsilon^{+}$has $Q>0$ but is impossible since $I=1$ (Th. 1l.3). Consider the reverse here:
2. We indicate two methods of dealing with a "Monte Carlo" type decay problem in which the given axes $\mathcal{G}=[x, Y, Z]$ of $\sum$ are (here for the first time) not in standard configuration. The first is based on an auxiliary rotation of axes, provided for in A III, Cor. l; the second on the "vector form" of the (cPE) transformation in Note 4.1. The generalities of Notos $14.2,3$ should be consulted as required. All energies are in (say) Mev. PRODLIEM. A particle of rest-energy $e_{0}=3$, k.e. $k_{0}=2$, and direction $\Psi_{o} \equiv\left(a_{o x}, a_{o y}, a_{o z}\right)_{G} \equiv(2 / 3,2 / 3,1 / 3)_{G}$ on given $\sum$-axes $a=[X, Y, z]$, decays in flight into two particles of equal rest-energy $e_{1}=e_{2}=1$. If, as we shall assume, the decay product 1 is emitted isotropically in the
rest-frame $\sum^{\prime}$ of the decaying particle, the "basic direction of emission" $\Psi^{\prime}$ is ours to choose, and we shall do so in different ways in the two methods. We shall suppose chosen the coordinates $(2 / 7,6 / 7,3 / 7)$ for the "auxiliary direction" $\Omega^{\prime}$ in either case, i.e., $\cos \theta^{\prime}=2 / 7$, etc.
(a) The totals for the initial system $A\left(e_{0}\right)$ are $e_{0}=3, E_{0}=5$, $c p_{0}=\left(E_{0}^{2}-e_{0}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=4$.
(b) The class parameters are those of the decaying particle: $\beta_{0}=c p_{0} / E_{0}=4 / 5, e_{0}=3, \gamma_{0}=E_{0} / e_{0}=5 / 3, \psi_{0}=(2 / 3,2 / 3,1 / 3)_{C_{i}}$.
(c) The proposed system $S\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$ has $e_{1}=e_{2}=1, e_{S}=2<e_{0}=3$, and $I=2$, so non-coherent decay into $S$ is possible.
(d) Since $e_{1}=e_{2}, S^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ obviously has $E_{1}^{\prime}=e_{0} / 2=3 / 2$, $c p_{i}^{\prime}=\left(E_{i}^{\prime 2}-e_{i}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\sqrt{5} / 2 ; i=1,2$. Now:

Method I. Suppose spatial axes $\overline{\mathrm{C}}=[\overline{\mathrm{X}}, \overline{\mathrm{Y}}, \overline{\mathrm{Z}}]=[\delta \mathrm{X}, \delta \mathrm{Y}, \delta \mathrm{Z}]$ determined in $\sum$ by the rotation $\delta$ of A III, Cor. 1 , with $\delta X=\Psi_{0}$, the direction of the class velocity (Fig. 1). The associated matrix D, based on $\Psi_{0}$, is found to be

$$
D=\left|\begin{array}{lcc}
2 / 3 & -2 / 3 & -1 / 3 \\
2 / 3 & 11 / 15 & -2 / 15 \\
1 / 3 & -2 / 15 & 14 / 15
\end{array}\right|
$$

Defining $\sum^{\prime}$ axes $\overline{\mathrm{I}}^{\prime}=\left[\overline{\mathrm{X}}^{\prime}, \overline{\mathrm{Y}}^{\prime}, \overline{\mathrm{Z}}^{\prime}\right]$ in standard configuration (§2) with $\overline{\mathrm{C}}$, we select $\Psi_{0}=\bar{X}^{\prime}$ as the basic direction for emission of 1 , and hence define $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ immediately as the auxiliary direction itself:



FIG. 16.2

$$
\Psi_{1}^{\prime}=(2 / 7,6 / 7,3 / 7)_{\overline{Q^{\prime}}}
$$

Thus $E_{1}^{\prime}=3 / 2$, and $c P_{1}^{\prime}=(\sqrt{5} / 2) \Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ on standard $\Sigma^{\prime}$ axes, are determined.
(e) To these the simple (cPE) of Note 10.1 applies, ylelding $E_{1}=4 \sqrt{5} / 21+5 / 2, c P_{1}=(5 \sqrt{5} / 21+2,3 \sqrt{5} / 7,3 \sqrt{5} / 14)_{\overline{\mathrm{C}}}$ on the standard axes $\bar{G}$ of $\sum$. (Note the check: $E_{1}{ }^{2}-\left(c P_{1}\right)^{2}=1=e_{1}{ }^{2}$.)

The components of $c P_{1}$ relative to the original axes $\mathcal{G}$ are then obtained from $\left(c P_{1}\right)_{Q}=D\left(c P_{1}\right)_{\bar{Q}}$, as in Th. $l(a)$ of A III.

Method II. We may equally well choose axes $a^{\prime}=\left[X^{\prime}, Y^{\prime}, Z^{\prime}\right]$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ parallel to the given $\sum$ axes $G=[X, Y, Z]$, and now select $X^{\prime}$ as the basic direction $\Psi^{\prime}$. We now take the $\Sigma^{\prime}$ direction of 1 as

$$
\Psi_{1}^{\prime}=(2 / 7,6 / 7,3 / 7)_{C^{\prime}}
$$

(it is of course not the same absolute direction as in Method I) and so have $E_{1}^{\prime}=3 / 2$, and $c P_{1}^{\prime}=(\sqrt{5} / 2) \Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ on the axes $G^{\prime}$.
(e) These may be substituted directly into the vector form (cPE) of Note 4.1, based on the claco parameters in (b). The inner product required is $c P_{1}^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}=19 \sqrt{5} / 42$. The energy is found to be $E_{1}=38 \sqrt{65} / 63+5 / 2$, while the vector equation

$$
\left(c P_{1}\right)_{G}=\left(c P_{1}^{\prime}\right)_{C^{\prime}}^{\prime}+\{19 \sqrt{65} / 63+2\}\left(\Psi_{0}\right)_{G}
$$

indicates how the components of $\mathrm{cP}_{1}$ on $\sum$ axes $\mathbb{G}$ are to be computed.
17. Decay into two particles. In a decay

$$
A\left(e_{0}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)
$$

where

$$
Q=e_{0}-\left(e_{1}+e_{2}\right)=k_{S}^{\prime}>0
$$

the products emerge in opposite directions in the $\sum^{\prime}$-frame, with the unique energies $E_{i}^{\prime}$ and $k_{i}^{\prime}$ of Cor. 11.l. If $e_{o}$ is at rest in $\sum$, the frames $\sum$ and $\sum^{\prime}$ coincide, and all parameters of $s$ are of course those of $\mathrm{s}^{\prime}$.
I. In the simplest cases, $e_{1}=e_{2}$, so that $Q=e_{0}-2 e_{1}$
and $\quad k_{i}^{\prime}=Q / 2, \quad E_{i}^{\prime}=e_{0} / 2, \quad c p_{i}^{\prime}=\left(e_{0}^{2}-4 e_{1}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k}} / 2 ; \quad$ i. $=1,2$,
Thus, in the kaon decay (TABLE II)

$$
K_{1}^{0} \rightarrow \pi^{-}+\pi^{+}
$$

$Q=218.8 \mathrm{Mev}$, and each pion has k.e. 109.4 Mev in $\Sigma^{\prime \prime}$.
In particular, when $e_{1}=e_{2}=0$, the decay involves a total conversion of the rest-energy $e_{o}$ into kinetic energy

$$
Q=e_{0}=k_{S}^{\prime}
$$

with $k_{i}^{\prime}=E_{i}^{\prime}=c p_{i}^{\prime}=e_{o} / 2$. 'inis is the caic for which we hove the simple result of $\S 12$,

$$
\sin \sigma / \varepsilon=e_{0} / 2 \cdot\left(E_{1} E_{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \geq e_{0} / E_{0}
$$

for the angle $\sigma$ between the two lines of flight in $\sum$.

For example, the decay

$$
\pi^{0} \rightarrow \gamma+\gamma
$$

of a 135 Mev (k.e.) neutral pion yields photons with a minimum angle of separation of $60^{\circ}$ in $\Sigma$. In this case, each has energy h $\nu_{i}=135 \mathrm{Mev}$ in $\Sigma$.

A second instance is provided by the decay of "parapositroneum": $\left\{\epsilon^{+} \uparrow, \epsilon^{-} \downarrow\right\} \rightarrow \gamma^{\dagger}+\gamma \downarrow$. Neglecting its binding energy, each photon in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ has energy $h v_{i}^{\prime}=e_{\epsilon}=.511006 \mathrm{Mev}$ and wavelength $\lambda_{i}^{\prime}$ (by definition, Note 1.4) the Compton wavelength of the electron.

Note. Although a free positron $\epsilon^{+}$is stable, it comes to rest locally when liberated (as in pair production and positron emission) in the presence of matter, and may then combine with an electron $\epsilon^{-}$to form a very unstable "double star" complex $\left\{\epsilon^{+}, \epsilon^{-}\right\}$called positroneum. When the component spins are opposite (the usual case) the result is parapositroneum, with the decay mode above, the photon spins also being opposite. Spin conservation is indicated by the equation $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}=0=1-1$. The alternative result is "orthopositroneum", with the decay $\left\{\epsilon^{+} \uparrow, \epsilon^{-} \dagger\right\}$ $\rightarrow \gamma^{\dagger}+\gamma^{\dagger}+\gamma^{\downarrow}$, and the spin conservation $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2}=1=1+1-1$.
II. In another important case, one has $e_{1}>0$ and $e_{2}=0$, with $Q=e_{0}-e_{1}=k_{S}^{\prime}>0$. Here, the formula (§ll) for the $\sum^{\prime} k . e$. of $e_{1}$ becomes

$$
\mathbf{k}_{1}^{\prime}=Q \rho \quad \text { where } \quad \rho \equiv Q / 2 e_{0}
$$

and the relations

$$
c p_{i}^{\prime}=E_{2}^{\prime}=k_{2}^{\prime}=Q(1-\rho), \quad E_{1}^{\prime}=k_{1}^{\prime}+e_{1} \equiv e_{0}-E_{2}^{\prime}
$$

indicate an easy computational scheme for the remaining parameters of $\mathrm{s}^{\prime}$.
Since $Q=e_{0}-e_{1}<e_{0}$, it is clear that $\rho<\frac{1}{2}$, and consequently

$$
k_{1}^{\prime}<k_{S}^{\prime} / 2<k_{2}^{\prime} .
$$

On the other hand, a glance at the energy formulas (Cor. 1l.1)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{1}^{\prime}=\left(e_{0} / 2\right)\left\{1+\left(e_{1} / e_{0}\right)^{2}\right\} \\
& E_{2}^{\prime}=\left(e_{0} / 2\right)\left\{1-\left(e_{1} / e_{0}\right)^{2}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

shows that

$$
E_{1}^{\prime}>e_{0} / 2>E_{2}^{\prime}
$$

(These inequalities are true whenever $e_{1}>e_{2}$, as noted in §ll.)
The last equation correlates the rest-energies $e_{0}, e_{l}$ of the two material particles with the k.c. $k_{2}^{\prime}-E_{2}^{\prime}=h v_{c}^{\prime}$ of the immaterial one. For example, the implied relation

$$
e_{0}=k_{2}^{\prime}+\left(k_{2}^{\prime 2}+e_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

may be used to determine the rest energy of the decaying particle from $e_{1}$ and $k_{2}^{\prime}=h \nu_{2}^{\prime}$ in cases of $\gamma$-emission.

The decay modes (TABLE II) of some of the "fundamental" particles fall under Case II, e.g.

$$
\Sigma^{0} \rightarrow \Lambda^{0}+\gamma
$$

In this decay, $Q=77 \mathrm{Mev}, \rho=.0323, k_{1}^{\prime}=2.49 \mathrm{Mev}$, and $k_{2}^{\prime}=h v_{2}^{\prime}=$ 74.51 Mev .

In nuclear decay of this type, $Q=e_{0}-e_{1}$ may be thought of as a difference in energy levels of the "same" nucleus, having rest-energies $e_{0}>e_{1}$ in the two corresponding states. In such a photon emission, it is interesting to compare the photon wavelength $\lambda_{2}^{\prime} \equiv c / \nu_{2}^{\prime}$ with the "normal" wavelength $\lambda_{0} \equiv c / \nu_{0}$, where by definition

$$
h v_{0} \equiv Q
$$

is the difference in energy levels. Dividing this equation by

$$
\begin{gathered}
h \nu_{2}^{\prime}=k_{2}^{\prime}=Q(1-p) \\
\lambda_{2}^{\prime} / \lambda_{0}=v_{0} / \nu_{2}^{\prime}=1 /(1-p)
\end{gathered}
$$

ytelds
and therefore

$$
z^{\prime}=\left(\lambda_{2}^{\prime}-\lambda_{0}\right) / \lambda_{0}=\rho /(1-\rho)=/ k_{1}^{\prime} / k_{2}^{\prime}=Q /\left(Q+2 e_{1}\right)=\left(e_{0}-e_{1}\right) /\left(e_{0}+e_{1}\right)
$$

is the "red shift due to recoil" (in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ ).
For example, in the $\gamma$-emission

$$
\left(\frac{2}{1}\right)^{*} \rightarrow\left(\frac{2}{1} H\right)+\gamma
$$

with $Q=2.225 \mathrm{Mev}$, one finds $z^{\prime} \cong 6 \times 10^{-4}$.
III. When $e_{1}>e_{.2}>0$, the generul formulas of $\$ 11$ are required. The decay modes $E^{-} \rightarrow \Lambda^{\circ}+\pi^{-}$and $\Sigma^{-} \rightarrow n^{\circ}+\pi^{-}$of TABLE II, and the classical nuclear emission of $\alpha$ particles $\left(\begin{array}{l}4 \\ { }_{2} \\ \mathrm{He}\end{array}\right)$, are of this kind.
where

$$
Q=e_{0}-\left(e_{1}+e_{2}+e_{3}\right)=k_{S}^{\prime}>0
$$

the $\Sigma^{\prime}$ energies of $S^{\prime}$ are not unique, and as shown in $\oint 13$, any one of its particles ( $i=1$ ) may have for its k.e. values on the range

$$
0<k_{L}^{\prime}<k_{K}^{\prime} \equiv \frac{e_{L}+\left(k^{\prime} / 2\right)}{e_{0}} \cdot k^{\prime}
$$

where $e_{L} \equiv e_{2}+e_{3}$, and $k^{\prime} \equiv e_{0}-\left(e_{1}+e_{2}+e_{3}\right)$, which is here (as in all decayo) $Q$ itself. We recall that $k_{K}^{\prime}$ is the unique $k . e$. of $e_{1}$ in a 2 particle system $S^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{L}\right)$ of class $\left\{0, e_{0}\right\}$. (The technicalities involved in attainment of the bounds are given in §l3, but are of no physical interest.)

For example, the $\Sigma^{\prime}$ energy range of any one ur the three photons produced in orthopositruneum dccay ( $\delta 17$ ) is $0<h v_{1}^{\prime} \leqq .511 \mathrm{Mev}$.

Perhaps the most famuis inatance is the decay

$$
\mathrm{n}^{\circ} \rightarrow \epsilon^{-}+\mathrm{p}^{+}+\bar{v}_{\epsilon} \quad(Q=.783 \mathrm{Mev})
$$

of the free neutron, which is unstable, with mean lifetime 1013 sec . The electron should have a k.e. range

$$
0 \leqq k_{1}^{\prime}<k_{K}^{\prime}=(938.648 / 939 \cdot .550)(.783)=.782 \mathrm{Mev},
$$

which indeed is observed experimentally.

Note. A decay of form $n^{\circ} \rightarrow \epsilon^{-}+p^{+}$has the same positive $Q$-value, and is also mechanically allowed, but would result in a unique k.e. $k_{1}^{\prime}=k_{K}^{\prime}$ for $\epsilon^{-}$, in conflict with experiment, and would violate conservation of spin, since: $\pm \frac{1}{2} \neq \pm \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{2}$ for any choice of signs.

Neutron decay is the basic process involved in electron-emission from unstable nuclei:

$$
\binom{A_{X}}{Z^{X}} \rightarrow \epsilon^{-}+\binom{A}{Z+I}+\bar{\nu}_{\epsilon}
$$

e.g., in the decay of the "triton"

$$
\left(3_{\mathrm{H}}\right) \rightarrow \epsilon^{-}+\left(\frac{3_{\mathrm{He}}}{2}\right)+\bar{\nu}_{\epsilon} \quad(Q=.0182 \mathrm{Mev})
$$

The analogous nuclear positron emission

$$
\binom{A_{X}}{Z^{X}} \rightarrow \epsilon^{+}+\binom{A}{Z-1}+\nu_{\epsilon}
$$

is observed, although the process for the free proton is forbidden. (Note 16.1.) An example is

$$
\binom{11}{6} \rightarrow \epsilon^{+}+\left(\frac{11}{5^{B}}\right)+\nu_{\epsilon} \quad(Q=.96 \mathrm{Mev})
$$

Note here that, for such decays, "adding" $Z$ electrons to each side results in the neutral atom "reaction"

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
Z_{X} \\
A^{\prime}
\end{array}\right] \rightarrow \epsilon^{+}+\epsilon^{-}+\left[\begin{array}{l}
A \\
Z-1
\end{array}\right]+\nu_{\epsilon}
$$

so that $Q \approx e\left[\begin{array}{l}Z X \\ A^{X}\end{array}\right]-2 e_{\epsilon}-e\left[\begin{array}{l}A \\ Z-1\end{array}\right] \quad$ where $e_{\epsilon}=.511 \mathrm{Mev}$. (Cf. Note 16.1.)
19. Collisions with target at rest. Every transmutation
$A\left(e_{h}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right)$ in which $A$ consists of a single particle ( $H=1$ ) may be regarded as a "decay." All others, with $\mathrm{H} \geqq 2$, are called "collisions," and we shall consider only those of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

where particle 1 will be called the "projectile" and 2 the "target."
We stury first (§§19-23) the important special case in which the torget. is a (necessarily) material particle at rest in its own rest frame $\sum$, with the projectile moving toward it on collision course. As a common basis cor the cections referred to, we consider given an initial system $A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$, with particle parameters

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\mathrm{k}_{1}>0 & \mathrm{E}_{1}>\mathrm{e}_{1} \geqq 0 & c p_{1}=\left(\mathrm{E}_{1}^{2}-\mathrm{e}_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}>0 & c P_{1}=c p_{1} \psi_{1} \\
\mathrm{k}_{2}=0 & \mathrm{E}_{2}=\mathrm{e}_{2}>0 & c p_{2}=0 & c P_{2}=0 .
\end{array}
$$

Following Note 14.2 , we sec first that,
(a) the totals of the system are
$c P_{0}=c P_{1}$ witil $c p_{0}=\left(E_{1}^{2}{ }_{n P_{1}}{ }^{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} ; \quad E_{0}=E_{1}+c_{2} ; \quad e_{A}=e_{1}+e_{2}$.
(b) Hence its class $\left\{\mathrm{CP}_{0}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}}\right\}$ has parameters
$\beta_{0}=\left(E_{1}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} /\left(E_{1}+e_{2}\right), e_{0}=\left(e_{1}{ }^{2}+e_{2}{ }^{2}+2 e_{2} E_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} E\left(e_{A}^{2}+2 e_{2} k_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$,
$\gamma_{0}=\left(E_{1}+e_{2}\right) / e_{0}$; and the direction of the class velocity is $\Psi_{0}=\psi_{1}$ 。
It is convenient to know $\left(\gamma_{0}{ }^{2}-1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{0}=\operatorname{cp}_{0} / e_{0}=\left(E_{1}{ }^{2}-e_{1}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{\beta}{2}} / e_{0}$.
(c) The ch, energies $e_{i}$, of sum $e_{S} \equiv \sum e_{i}$, being stipulated for the proposed system $S\left(e_{i}\right)$, it appears from (b) that the (invariantly expressed) necessary condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{0} \geqq e_{S} \tag{T}
\end{equation*}
$$

assumes, in the rest frame of the target, the significant form

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{A} \equiv k_{1} \geqq \frac{e_{A}+e_{S}}{2 e_{2}}(-Q) \equiv k_{T} \tag{CR}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
Q \equiv e_{A}-e_{S}
$$

is the $Q$-value of the reaction ( $C$ ). The energy $k_{T}$ so defined is called the "kinetic energy threshold" for the process, and one speaks accordingly of $k_{1}$ as below, on, or above threshold in the cases $k_{1} \lesseqgtr k_{T}$. Note the analogy between the form of condition ( $T$ ) as it appears in the target rest frame, and its form $k_{A}^{\prime} \geqq\left({ }^{-} Q\right)$ in the zero-momentum frame $\Sigma^{\prime}$ ( $\$ 15$ ).

Since the inequality $e_{0} \geqq e_{S}$ is here strictly equivalent to $k_{l} \geqq k_{T}$, we may interpret the results of Th .14 .3 in the following convenient form.
I. When $Q<0\left(e_{A}<e_{S}\right)$, then $k_{T}$ is positive, and the necessary condition $k_{1} \geq k_{T}$ "has teeth," to wit:
(i) if $k_{1}<k_{T}\left(e_{0}<e_{S}\right)$, (c) is forbidden.
(ii) if $k_{1}=k_{T}\left(e_{0}=e_{S}\right)$, (C) is possible iff all $e_{i}>0$. (Fusion, with $I=1$, is the case of interest, and must occur exactly "on threshold.")
(iii) if $k_{1}>k_{T}$, (C) may occur iff $I \geqq 2$.

It should be noted that, when $Q<0\left(e_{A}<e_{S}\right)$, one has
$k_{T} \equiv \frac{e_{A}+e_{S}}{2 e_{2}}(-Q)>\left(2 e_{A} / 2 e_{2}\right)(-Q) \geqq(-Q)$, so necessarily $k_{T}>(-Q)$.
II. When $Q \geqq 0\left(e_{A} \geqq e_{S}\right)$, then $k_{T} \leqq 0$ and its value is irrelevant. For, collision then occurs above threshold, with $k_{I}>0 \geqq k_{T}\left(e_{0}>e_{S}\right)$, and (c) is possible iff $I \geqq 2$, just as in (iii) above.

Only in the case $Q=0 \cdot\left(e_{A}=e_{S}\right)$ under (II) is the collision elastic, with $k_{1}=k_{S}$. In general, the energy equation reads
or

$$
\begin{aligned}
& e_{A}+k_{1}=E_{0}=e_{S}+k_{B} \\
& k_{1}+Q=k_{S} \\
& k_{S} \leqq k_{1} \text { as } Q \leqq 0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

so that
(d) If the collision is to be studied in the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of the class, the following information may be required, in addition to the class parameters in (b), governing the Lorentz transformations between $\sum$ and $\bar{\Gamma} .^{\prime}$.

In $\Sigma^{\prime}$, the collision $A^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S^{\prime}\left(e_{1}\right)$ involves two systems of class $\left\{0, e_{0}\right\}$, the colliding system $A^{\prime}$, with $e_{A}<e_{0}=\left(e_{A}^{2}+2 e_{2} k_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, necessarily (§ll) having the unique onergies $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{h}}^{\prime}=\left(e_{1}^{2}+e_{2} E_{1}\right) / e_{0}, h=1,2$, or, more simply,

$$
E_{2}^{\prime}=e_{2} E_{0} / e_{0}=\gamma_{0} e_{2} \quad E_{1}^{\prime} \equiv e_{0}-\gamma_{0} c_{2}
$$

and oppositely directed vectors $c P_{h}^{\prime}$ of equal magnitude:

$$
c p_{h}^{\prime}=\left(E_{2}^{\prime}-e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\gamma_{o} \beta_{o} e_{2}=\left(e_{2} / e_{o}\right) c p_{1} ; h=1,2
$$

The above form $E_{2}^{\prime}=e_{2} \gamma_{0}$ reflects the physically obvious fact that
$2 \ln \sum^{\prime}$ has the speed $v_{2}^{\prime}=u_{0}$ of the $C M$ of $A$ in $\sum$. This accounts for the position of $0_{2}^{\prime}$ on the ellipsoid $\varepsilon$ in Fig. 1 , showing the relation between the initial systems $A$ and $A^{\prime}$. (Cf. $\left.\S \S 6,12.\right)$


FIG. $19.1 \quad\left(e_{1}>e_{2}\right)$

In the figure, the sphere radil are ${c p_{1}^{\prime}}_{\prime}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} e_{\rho}, \gamma_{0} c p_{1}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}{ }^{2} \beta_{0} e_{2}$, and the origins $O_{1}^{\prime}$ are at distances $O_{1}^{\prime} 0^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} E_{1}^{\prime}, O^{\prime} O_{2}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} E_{2}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{2} \beta_{0} e_{2}$ from $0^{\prime}$.

These details are of importance in the elastic case $S=S\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$, since the resulting system $S^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$ will then differ from $A^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$ only in direction. (Such a result is indicated by dashed lines in the figure.) With this in mind, we will further note here that $n_{1}^{\prime}$ fallo
(I) inside, (II) on, or (III) outside $\varepsilon$ according as

$$
e_{1} \lesseqgtr e_{2}
$$

i.e., in the cases of a projectile of ch. mass "lighter" than, equal to, or "heavier" than that of the target. To see this, we need only note that, in the present instance,

$$
O_{1}^{\prime} O_{1} \equiv \gamma_{0} \beta_{0} E_{1}^{\prime} \leqq \gamma_{0}\left(\mathrm{cp}_{1}^{\prime}\right)=0^{\prime} o_{2}^{\prime} \equiv \gamma_{0} B_{o} E_{2}^{\prime}
$$

as

$$
E_{1}^{\prime} \leqq E_{2}^{\prime}
$$

and the remark follows from the equation

$$
\mathrm{E}_{1}^{\prime 2}-\mathrm{e}_{1}^{2}=\mathrm{cp}_{1}^{\prime 2}=\mathrm{cp}_{2}^{\prime 2}=\mathrm{E}_{2}^{\prime 2}-\mathrm{e}_{2}^{2} .
$$

Notes 19.

1. There are good reasuns fur considering first, in some detail, collisions in the rest frame of the target, aside from their greater simplicity.
(a) In many physical collisions, the target may be assumed essentifolly at rest in the laboratory frame $\sum$.
(b) If the target is a material particle moving with velucity $V_{2} \neq 0$ in $\sum$, a preliminary Lorentz transformation based on $V_{2}$ will carry the colliding system into a frame in which the target is at rest, and lo which the simpler theory applies.
(c) The "general" methods presented later ( $\{24$ ) really require the target to be moving (with a well-defined direction), specializing to the
rest case only in a limiting sense, and it would be witless to treat the simpler case in such a way.
2. In Note 16.2 we gave two methods of dealing with a general decay problem. Strictly analogous methods may be used for collisions with target at rest in $\sum$, as indicated in the following

PROBLEM. A projectile of rest energy $e_{1}=5$, k.e. $k_{1}=8$, and direction $\Psi_{1}=(2 / 3,2 / 3,1 / 3)_{C}$ on given $\sum$-axes $G=[X, Y, Z]$ strikes a particle of restenergy $e_{2}=7$ which is at rest in $\sum$. The result is an elastic scattering $A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$, which is to be treated in the $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of the class, with the direction $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ of the projectile as the basic direction $\Psi^{\prime}$ for nonpolarized scattering of $E_{1}$. The coordinates ( $2 / 7,6 / 7,3 / 7$ ) will be used for the auxiliary direction $\Omega^{\prime}$.

For $A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$ in $\Sigma$, we are given
$e_{1}=5, k_{1}=8, E_{1}=13, c p_{1}=\left(E_{1}{ }^{2}-e_{1}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=12, \Psi_{1}=(2 / 3,2 / 3,1 / 3)_{C}, c P_{1}=12 \Psi_{1}$ $e_{2}=7, k_{2}=0, E_{2}=7, c p_{2}=0, c P_{2}=0$.
(a) The totals of $A$ are $c P_{0}=c P_{1}$ with $c P_{0}=12, E_{0}=20, e_{A}=12$.
(b) Its class therefore has parameters

$$
\beta_{0}=c p_{0} / E_{0}=3 / 5, e_{0}=\left\{E_{0}^{2}-\left(c p_{0}\right)^{2}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}=16, \gamma_{0}=E_{0} / e_{0}=5 / 4, \Psi_{0}=\Psi_{1}
$$

(c) Elastic collision of this type is trivially possible; obviously we may have $A \equiv S$. Note that, in general, we need only verify $e_{o} \geqq e_{S}$. Computation of $k_{T}$ is a "luxury."
(d) For $A^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right), k_{A}^{\prime}=e_{0}-e_{A}=4, k_{1}^{\prime}=\left\{e_{2}+\left(k_{A}^{\prime} / 2\right)\right\} k_{A}^{\prime} / e_{0}=9 / 4$, $k_{2}^{\prime}=k_{A}^{\prime}-k_{1}^{\prime}=7 / 4$. Hence
$E_{1}^{\prime}=e_{1}+k_{1}^{\prime}=29 / 4, \quad E_{2}^{\prime}=e_{2}+k_{2}^{\prime}=35 / 4, \quad c p_{h}^{\prime}=\left(E_{2}^{2}-e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=21 / 4$.
For $S^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$ therefore
$E_{3}^{\prime}=E_{1}^{\prime}, \quad E_{4}^{\prime}=E_{2}^{\prime}, \quad c p_{i}^{\prime}=c p_{h}^{\prime} ; \quad i, h=1,2$.
We have now the two methods: (Fig. 2,3):
Method I. As in Note 16.2 , standerd exes $\overline{\mathrm{a}}, \overline{\mathrm{C}}^{\prime}$ are chosen, using the same $\delta$ and matrix $D$. Since $\bar{X}=\delta X=\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ is the basic direction for scattering of $e_{1}$, we take

$$
\Psi_{3}^{\prime}=\Omega^{\prime}=(2 / 7,6 / 7,3 / 7)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}^{\prime}}
$$

Then from (d), $\quad E_{3}^{\prime}=29 / 4, \quad \mathrm{cP}_{3}^{\prime}=(21 / 4) \Psi_{3}^{\prime}$.
(e) Applying (cPE) of Note 10.1 to $E_{3}^{\prime}$ and $\left(\mathrm{CP}_{3}^{\prime}\right)$ yields $\mathrm{E}_{3}$ and $\left(\mathrm{CP}_{3}\right)_{\mathrm{C}} \cdot$ Finally $\left(\mathrm{CP}_{3}\right)_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{D}\left(\mathrm{CP}_{3}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{G}}}$, on the original axes C .

Method II. The vector method of Note $16 .{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{L}$ alsu upplics, and enuld be used just as before if we were free to choose $X^{\prime}$ as the basic direction $\Psi^{\prime}$ (as fur example in isotropic scatlering in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ ): However, since the stipulated $\Psi^{\prime}=\Psi_{0} \neq X^{\prime}$, we uce the device of Note 14.3. From the auxiliary direction $\Omega^{\prime}=(2 / 7,6 / 7,3 / 7)_{C^{\prime}}$ and the same matrix $D$ as in Method I (the rotation $\delta$ being the same, although used here for a different purpose) one finds


FIG. 19.2


FIG. 19.3

Hence, in step (e), we substitute the latter vector and energy directly into ( cPE ) of Note 4.1 to obtain $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{3}\right)$ and $E_{3}$ in $\sum$. The required values of $B_{o}, Y_{O},\left(\Psi_{o}\right)_{a}$ are those in (b) above.

Note that we have purposely used only the basic principles. The dismaying plethora of special "formulas" in the current sections are helpful in understanding the nature of the collision process, but may usually be bypassed in computation if desired.
3. The following collisions (with the second particle at resl in the laboratory frame $\Sigma$ ) are historical landmarks in artificial transmutation. The Mev values of $Q$ and $k_{T}$ may be verified from TABLES II and III.

|  |  | Q | ${ }^{\text {T, }}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | ${ }_{2}^{4} \mathrm{He}+{ }^{14} \mathrm{~N} \rightarrow{ }_{8}^{17} \mathrm{O}+\frac{1}{1}{ }^{\text {H }}$ | - 1.19 | 1.53 | Rutherford, 1914 |
| B | ${ }_{2}^{4} \mathrm{He}+{ }_{4}^{9} \mathrm{Be} \rightarrow{ }^{12} \mathrm{C}+\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | 5.7 | ---- | Chadwick, 1932 |
| C | $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}+{ }^{14} \mathrm{~N} \rightarrow{ }^{14} \mathrm{C}+\frac{1}{1}$ | .63 | --- | Feather, 1932 |
| D | $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{H}+{ }_{3} \mathrm{Li} \rightarrow 2\left({ }_{2}^{4} \mathrm{He}\right)$ | 17.3 | ---- | Cockeroft, Walton, 1932 |
| E | ${ }_{2}^{4} \mathrm{He}+{ }_{13}^{27} \mathrm{Al} \rightarrow{ }_{15}^{30} \mathrm{P}+\mathrm{n}^{\mathrm{o}}$ | - 2.65 | 3.05 | Joliots, 1934 |
| F | $\gamma+\frac{2}{1} \rightarrow \frac{1}{1} \mathrm{H}+\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | - 2.225 | $(-Q)^{+}$ | Chadwick, Goldhaber, 1935 |
| G | $\mathrm{p}^{+}+\mathrm{p}^{+} \rightarrow 3 \mathrm{p}^{+}+\mathrm{p}^{-}$ | - 1877. | 5630 | Segré, Chamberlain, 1954 |
| H | $\bar{v}_{\epsilon}+p^{+} \rightarrow n^{o}+\epsilon^{+}$ | - 1.805 | 1.807 | Reines, Cowan, 1956 |
| I | $\bar{v}_{\mu}+\mathrm{p}^{+} \rightarrow \mathrm{n}^{0}+\mu^{+}$ | - 107 | 113. | (Brookhaven) 1962 |

20. Fusion. For an arbitrarily given colliding system $A\left(e_{h}\right)$, of class $\left\{c P_{0}, E_{0}\right\}$ with critical mass $e_{0} \equiv\left(E_{0}{ }^{2}-\left(c p_{0}\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}>0$, a fusion is always possible, provided only that the single particle resulting has a rest energy precisely equal to $e_{0}$. While mathematically the reverse of a decay process, there is here the physical implication that the fused particle incorporates into its own rest energy the given critical energy $e_{0}$, which can hardily be regarded as an intrinsic property of unique species of particle.

In a collision with target at rest, therefore, we may consider the fusion

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{0}\right) \tag{F}
\end{equation*}
$$

where by definition

$$
e_{0} \equiv\left(e_{A}^{2}+2 e_{2} k_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}>e_{A}
$$

is the rest energy of the resulting particle.
Technically, the $Q$-value of ( $F$ ) is then the negative number

$$
Q=e_{A}-e_{0}<0
$$

and the "threshold" energy $k_{T}$ is $k_{1}$ tautologically, the fusion ( $F$ ) necessarily necurring precisely "on threshold." (§19)

The fused particle rides at the CM of $A$, with the class velocity $U_{0}$, and energy $E_{0}$; indeed with all its parameters those of the class $\left\{\mathrm{cP}_{\mathrm{o}}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}}\right\}$ of A .

The energy conservation equation

$$
k_{1}+Q=k_{S}<k_{1}
$$

indicates a conversion of kinetic energy to rest energy. (We recall that a coherent system has the least $k . e$. and greatest ch . energy of all systems in its class.)

In the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of the class, the two particles of $A^{\prime}$ fuse into a motionless one, with a total conversion of kinetic energy into rest-energy:

$$
k_{A}^{\prime} \equiv k_{1}^{\prime}+k_{2}^{\prime}=(\bullet Q)
$$

A fusion sometimes results in a particle which possesses a (more or less) stable "eround state" of minimal rest energy $e_{g}$. In such a casc, one has necessarily

$$
e_{0} \geq c_{g}
$$

and the fused particle is said to be formed with an "energy of excitation"

$$
e^{*} \equiv e_{0}-e_{g} \geqq 0
$$

If the fusion occurs at vanishingly small incidenl energies $k_{1}$, as it dnes for example in the neutron-capture

$$
\mathrm{n}^{0}+\left({ }^{235} \mathrm{U}\right) \rightarrow\left({ }^{236_{U}}\right)^{*}
$$

then, since $e_{0} \equiv\left(e_{A}^{2}+2 e_{2} k_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \rightarrow e_{A}$ as $k_{1} \rightarrow 0$; necessarily

$$
e_{A} \leqq e_{g}
$$

and the (intrinsic) energy

$$
e_{g}^{*} \equiv e_{A}-e_{g} \geq 0
$$

is the "minimum energy of excitation" with which the particle can be formed. In the case cited, one finds from TABLE III

$$
e_{g}^{*}=e\left({ }^{235} U\right)+e\left(n^{0}\right)-e\left(^{236} U\right)=6.4 \mathrm{Mev}
$$

This is more than $\left({ }^{236}\right)$ can stand, and results in fission.
In "radiative capture" (= neutron capture followed by $\gamma$ emission, a less drastic result), the excited nucleus formed in the fusion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{n}^{0}+\binom{A_{\mathrm{Z}}}{\mathrm{X}} \rightarrow\binom{A+1}{Z}^{*} \tag{F}
\end{equation*}
$$

has a ground state to which it may drop by emitting a photon:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\binom{A+1}{Z}^{*} \rightarrow\binom{A+1}{Z}+\gamma \tag{D}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Q-value of the latter "decay" is then precisely the energy of excitation with which $\binom{A+1}{Z}$ was formed in the fusion (F).

Nuclear $\gamma$ absorption

$$
\gamma+\binom{A_{X}}{z^{X}} \rightarrow\binom{A_{X}}{z^{x}}^{*}
$$

affords a further example. Here, the ground state rest energy $e_{g}$ is $e_{2}$ itself, and the energy of excitation has the simple form

$$
\begin{aligned}
e^{*} & \equiv e_{0}-e_{g}=\left(e_{2}{ }^{2}+2 e_{2} k_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}-e_{2} \\
& =e_{2}\left\{-1+\sqrt{ } 1+\left(2 k_{1} / e_{2}\right)\right\} \geqq e_{g}^{*} \equiv 0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Notes 20.

1. If the collision of Note 19.2 results in fusion, the particle formed has $E_{0}=20, e_{0}=16, k_{0}=4$ and $c P_{0}=(8,8,4)_{C_{i}}$.

2l. Elastic collision. We consider in this section in general, and in the next, with $e_{1}=0$, the important case of elastic collision on target at rest, of the simple form

$$
\Lambda\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{3}, e_{4}\right)
$$

where

$$
e_{1} \equiv e_{3} \geqq 0 \quad e_{2} \equiv e_{4}>0
$$

and hence $Q=0, k_{1}=k_{3}+k_{4}$.
In the corresponding collision $A^{\prime} \rightarrow S^{\prime}$ in the $\sum^{\prime}$-f'rame of the class, even the individual kinetic energies are unchanged:

$$
k_{1}^{\prime}=k_{3}^{\prime} \quad k_{2}^{\prime}=k_{4}^{\prime}
$$

and indeed, as we know, $A^{\prime}$ and $S^{\prime}$, as systems of class $\left\{0, e_{0}\right\}$ with $e_{1}+e_{2}<e_{0}$, can differ only in direction. From $\oint 19$ we may therefore write immediately
(d)

$$
E_{1}^{\prime}=E_{3}^{\prime}=e_{0}-Y_{0} e_{2} \quad E_{2}^{\prime}=E_{4}^{\prime}=Y_{0} e_{2}
$$

and

$$
c p_{1}^{\prime}=c p_{3}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} o_{0} e_{2}=c p_{2}^{\prime}=c p_{4}^{\prime}
$$

Once the direction $\Psi_{3}^{\prime}$ is specified in $\Sigma^{\prime}$; the systems $S^{\prime}$ and $S$ are fully determined, and a complete computational procedure has already been outlined in the PROBLEM of Note 19.2. To understand the physical nature of such collisions, it is important to study them further as they appear on the standard axes involved in Fig. 19.1, and here denoted by $3,8^{\prime}$. In particular, we will consider the dependence of the final system on the physically meaningful angle $\psi_{3}^{\prime}\left(0 \leqq \psi_{3}^{\prime} \leqq 180^{\circ}\right)$ at which the projectile
scatters from its $\sum^{\prime}$ line of flight. (The initial direction $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ of the latter, under the present "target at rest" assumption, is of course $\left.\Psi_{o}^{-}=\Psi_{1}.\right)$ The mathematical limiting case $\psi_{3}^{\prime}=0$ and $\psi_{3}^{\prime}=180^{\circ}$ will be referred to for obvious reasons as a "miss", and a "direct hit", respectively.

$$
\text { Since } c p_{4 x}^{\prime}=-c p_{3 x}^{\prime}=-c p_{3}^{\prime} \cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}=-\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} e_{2} \cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}, \text { and } E_{4}^{\prime}=e_{2} \gamma_{0}
$$

we find first (as easier) the $\sum$ target parameters

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{cp}_{4 x} & =\gamma_{0}\left(c p_{4 x}^{\prime}+\beta_{0} E_{4}^{\prime}\right)=\gamma_{0}^{2} \beta_{0} e_{2}\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)=2 \gamma_{0}{ }^{2} \beta_{0} e_{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\psi_{3}^{\prime} / 2\right)  \tag{1}\\
E_{4} & =\gamma_{0}\left(\beta_{0} c p_{4 x}^{\prime}+E_{4}^{\prime}\right)=\gamma_{0}^{2} e_{2}\left(1-\beta_{0}{ }^{2} \cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right) \\
& =e_{2}\left\{1+\left(\gamma_{0}^{2}-1\right)\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)\right\} . \tag{2}
\end{align*}
$$

The "recoil k.e." of the target is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{4}=E_{4}-e_{2}=e_{2}\left(\gamma_{0}^{2}-1\right)\left(1-\cos \psi \frac{1}{3}\right) \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

From these, the energies

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{3}=k_{1}-k_{4}  \tag{4}\\
& E_{3}=e_{1}+k_{3}=E_{0}-E_{4} \tag{5}
\end{align*}
$$

of the ocattered projectile in $\sum$ may be inferred, as they depend on $\psi_{3}^{\prime}$. From $E_{3}$ and $E_{4}$ we may also obtain formulas for the magnitudes

$$
\begin{equation*}
c p_{3}=\left(E_{3}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad c p_{4}=\left(E_{4}^{2}-e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{2}{2}} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

of the corresponding vectors $\mathrm{CP}_{3}, \mathrm{cP}_{4}$.
For the scattered projectile in $\sum$, we find directly from conservation of momentum
$c p_{3 x}=c p_{o}-c p_{4 x}=E_{o} \beta_{0}-\gamma_{0}^{2} \beta_{o} e_{2}\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)$.
If desired, the results of (1), (6), and (7) may be used to obtain
$\cos \psi_{3}=c p_{3 x} / c p_{3} \quad$ and $\quad \cos \psi_{4}=c p_{4 x} / c p_{4}$
for the $\sum$ angle of deflection of the projectile, and the recoil angle of the target, as they depend on $\psi_{3}^{\prime}$. In amplification of (8), one should note the following remarks.

1. The position of $U_{2}^{\prime}$ on the ellipsoid $\varepsilon$ of Fig. 19.1 indicates that Case II (§6) always ultaino for the target, which therefore scatters forward in $\sum$, its angle $\psi_{4}$ ranging from (a limiting) $90^{\circ}$ to $0^{\circ}$ as the projectile angle $\psi_{3}^{\prime}$ ranges from $0^{\circ}$ (miss) to $180^{\circ}$ (direct hit) in $\Sigma^{\prime}$. In (8), the exceptional case $c_{4}=0\left(E_{4}=e_{2}, k_{4}=0\right)$ occurs only in the event of a miss, with the trivial result $S \equiv A$.
2. As we know from $\{\S 6,19$, the dependence of the projectile angle $\psi_{3}$ on $\psi_{3}^{\prime}$ is more complex, the range of $\psi_{3}$ depending on the cases
I. $e_{1}<e_{2}\left(O_{1}^{\prime}\right.$ inside $\varepsilon$ ) with $0 \leqq \psi_{3} \leqq 180^{\circ}$
II. $e_{1}=e_{2}\left(O_{1}^{\prime}\right.$ on $\left.\varepsilon\right) \quad$ with $0 \leqq \psi_{3}<90^{\circ} \quad$ (see Note 2)
III. $e_{1}>e_{2}\left(O_{1}^{\prime}\right.$ outside $\varepsilon$ ) with $0 \leqq \psi_{3} \leqq \bar{\psi}_{3}<90^{\circ}$
as explained in $\S 6$. (The value of $\bar{\psi}_{3}$ is given in Note 3.) In (8) the exceptional case $c p_{3}=0\left(E_{3}=c_{1}, k_{3}=0\right)$ occurs only in the event of a direct hit on a target of equal rest mass $\left(\psi_{3}^{\prime}=180^{\circ}, e_{1}=e_{2}\right)$. In this case, we see from (4) that $k_{4}=k_{1}$, showing that the projectile is stopped "dead in its tracks," while the target recoils with its entire k.e. (See

Note 1.)
3. While the values of $\cos \psi_{i}$ are perhaps most easily computed from ( 8 ), we may recall that ( $3 \nVdash 1$ ) gives the explicit formulas

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \psi_{i}=\left(\cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right) / D_{i}^{\prime} \quad 1=3,4 \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
D_{i}^{\prime}=\left\{\left(\cos _{\psi_{i}^{\prime}}^{\prime}+\rho_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left(1-\cos ^{2} \psi_{i}^{\prime}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

and here $\rho_{i}^{\prime} \equiv u_{0} / v_{i}^{\prime}=\beta_{0} E_{i}^{\prime} / c p_{i}^{\prime}=E_{i}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} e_{2}$.
Now $\rho_{4}^{\prime}=1$, and $\cos \psi_{4}^{\prime}=-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}$, so that, for $i=4$, (9) reads

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \psi_{4}=\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right) /\left\{\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left(1-\cos ^{2} \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, $\rho_{3}^{\prime}=E_{1}^{\prime} / \gamma_{0} e_{2}=\left(e_{0}-\gamma_{0} e_{2}\right) / \gamma_{0} e_{2}$, which may be used in (9) to obtain cos $\psi_{3}$. We know from $\S 3$ that, in the case $e_{i}=0$ (immaterial projectile, $\rho_{3}^{\prime}=\beta_{0}$ ) the latter result reduces to the simpler form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \psi_{3}=\left(\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}+\beta_{0}\right) /\left(\beta_{0} \cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}+1\right) \tag{10c}
\end{equation*}
$$

4. Finally, we recall from $\$ 4$ the formula (4.5)

$$
\cos \psi_{i}=\left(E_{i}-\gamma_{0}^{-1} E_{i}^{\prime}\right) / \beta_{0} c p_{i} \quad 1=3,4
$$

which gives cos $\psi_{i}$ directly in terms of $E_{i}$ and the fixed $E_{i}^{\prime}$, by eliminating the $\sum^{\prime}$ parameter $\psi_{i}^{\prime}$. Substituting the present values

$$
E_{3}^{\prime}=e_{0}-\gamma_{0} e_{2}, \quad E_{4}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} e_{2}
$$

and remembering that
$\gamma_{0}=E_{0} / e_{0}, \beta_{0}=c p_{1} / E_{0}, E_{0}=E_{1}+e_{2}, e_{0}{ }^{2}=e_{1}{ }^{2}+e_{2}{ }^{2}+2 e_{2} E_{1}$, we obtain from (4.5)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \psi_{3}=\left(E_{0} E_{3}-e_{1}^{2}-e_{2} E_{1}\right) / c p_{1} c p_{3}  \tag{11}\\
& \cos \psi_{4}=E_{0} k_{4} / c p_{1} c p_{4} .
\end{align*}
$$

These may also be used to obtain the cos $\psi_{i}$, once the $E_{i}$ are known. Again in the special case $e_{1}=0$, to which we turn in the next section, (11) reduces to

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \psi_{3}=1+\left(e_{2} / E_{1}\right)-\left(e_{2} / E_{3}\right)  \tag{llc}\\
& \cos \psi_{4}=\left\{1+\left(e_{2} / E_{1}\right)\right\} k_{4} / c_{4} .
\end{align*}
$$

The first of these is the polar equation of the ellipse (Note 6.2), with $O_{1}^{\prime}$ at the left focue.

## Notes 21.

1. In the exceptional case $\mathrm{cp}_{3}=0$ in (8), we have from $(3,4)$
$k_{1}=k_{4}=e_{2}\left(\gamma_{0}{ }^{2}-1\right)\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right) \leq 2 e_{2}\left(\gamma_{0}{ }^{2}-1\right)=2 e_{2}\left(E_{1}{ }^{2}-e_{1}{ }^{2}\right) / e_{0}{ }^{2}=$ $2 e_{2} k_{1}\left(E_{1}+e_{1}\right) / e_{0}{ }^{2}$ and so also, $e_{0}^{2} \equiv e_{1}{ }^{2}+e_{2}{ }^{2}+2 e_{2} E_{1} \leqq 2 e_{2} E_{1}+2 e_{2} e_{1}$, or $\left(e_{1}-e_{2}\right)^{2} \leqq 0$. Hence $e_{1}=\theta_{2}$ and $\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}=-1$. The result is of course geometrically obvious.
2. In Case II, $e_{1}=e_{2}>0$, the minimum angle $\bar{\sigma}$ of separation occurs when $\psi_{3}^{\prime}=90^{\circ}$, with $\cos \bar{\sigma}=\left(\gamma_{0}{ }^{2}-1\right) /\left(\gamma_{0}{ }^{2}+1\right)=k_{1} /\left(k_{1}+4 e_{1}\right)$. cir. (12.5).
3. In Case III, the value of the maximum angle $\bar{\psi}_{3}$ of deflection is given (Note 6.3) by $\tan \bar{\psi}_{3}=1 / \gamma_{0}\left(\rho_{3}^{\prime 2}-1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, where $\rho_{3}^{\prime}=\left(e_{0}-\gamma_{0} e_{2}\right) / \gamma_{0} e_{2}$, as shown under (10). Hence

$$
\tan \bar{\psi}_{3}=1 /\left\{\left(e_{1} / e_{2}\right)^{2}-1\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad \quad e_{1}>e_{2}
$$

22. Compton scattering: It was first noted by Compton and Debye that the laws of elastic collision govern the scattering of $x$-rays by free electrons, provided the "rays" are regarded as particles of mass $M=\mathrm{h} v / \mathrm{c}^{2}$ and absolute momentum $\mathrm{Mc}=\mathrm{h} v / \mathrm{c}$.

For the present section, we define "Compton scattering" as any elastic collision of form $A\left(0, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(0, e_{2}\right)$ in which an immaterial particle scatters from a material target, and consider, under the target at rest assumption, an initial system $A\left(0, e_{2}\right)$ with parameters

$$
\begin{aligned}
& h v_{1}=k_{1}=E_{1}>e_{1}=0, \quad c p_{1}=k_{1}, \quad c P_{1}=k_{1} \Psi 1 \\
& k_{2}=0, \quad E_{2}=e_{2}>0, \quad c p_{2}=0, \quad c P_{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

the basic scalars being $k_{1}$ and $e_{2}$.
Specializing $\oint 19$ to the case $e_{1}=0$, we have
(a) A totals: $c P_{0}=c P_{1}, \quad c p_{0}=k_{1}, \quad E_{0}=k_{1}+e_{2}, \quad e_{A}=e_{2}$.
(b) Class parameters: $\beta_{0}=k_{1} /\left(k_{1}+e_{2}\right), \quad e_{0}=\left(e_{2}^{2}+2 e_{2} k_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$,
$\gamma_{0}=\left(k_{1}+e_{2}\right) / e_{0}, \quad\left(\gamma_{0}^{2}-1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\beta_{0} \gamma_{0}=k_{1} / e_{0}$.
(c) $e_{0}>e_{S}$, or $k_{1}>k_{T}=Q=0$ indicates the possibility of elastic collision for $I=2$.
(d) $\Sigma^{\prime}$-parameters of $A^{\prime}, S^{\prime}(\$ 21)$
$k_{1}^{\prime}=E_{1}^{\prime}=E_{3}^{\prime}=k_{3}^{\prime}=c p_{h}^{\prime}=c p_{1}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} e_{2}=\left(k_{1} / e_{0}\right) e_{2} ; \quad E_{2}^{\prime}=E_{4}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} e_{2}$.
In the ellipsoid construction, one has

$$
0_{1}^{\prime} 0^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} E_{1}^{\prime}=\left(\gamma_{0} \beta_{0}\right)^{2} e_{2}=\left(k_{1} / e_{0}\right)^{2} e_{2}, \text { with } 0_{1}^{\prime} \text { at the left focus. }
$$

$o^{\prime} O_{2}^{\prime}=\gamma_{0} c p_{1}^{\prime}=Y_{0}{ }^{2} / \beta_{0} e_{2}=\left(k_{1} / e_{0}\right) \gamma_{0} e_{2}, \quad c p_{1}^{\prime}=\left(k_{1} / e_{0}\right) e_{2}$. Since the figure falls under Case $I$, we know that, as the deflection angle $\psi_{3}^{\prime}$ of the projectile in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ ranges from $0^{\circ}$ to $180^{\circ}$, so does its deflection angle $\psi_{3}$ in $\Sigma$, while the recoil angle of the target ranges from (a limiting) $90^{\circ}$ to $0^{\circ}$.
(e) The formulas (3,4,10,10c,11c) of §21 yield the following $\sum$ parameters of the resulting system $S\left(0, e_{2}\right)$, as they depend, in effect, on ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ 。

The recoil k.e. of the target is

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{4}=\left(k_{1} / e_{0}\right)^{2} e_{2}\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

with a range

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \leqq k_{4} \leqq 2\left(k_{1} / e_{0}\right)^{2} e_{2}=k_{1} /\left\{1+\left(e_{2} / 2 k_{1}\right)\right\} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The energy of the scattered projectile is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{3}=E_{3}-k_{\perp}-k_{4} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

with a corresponding range

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1} \geqq k_{3} \geqq k_{1} /\left\{1+\left(2 k_{1} / e_{2}\right)\right\} . \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The deflection angles $\psi_{i}$ as they depend explicitly un $\psi_{3}^{\prime}$ may be obtained from

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \psi_{3}=\left(\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}+\beta_{0}\right) /\left(1+\beta_{0} \cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)  \tag{5}\\
& \cos \psi_{4}=\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right) /\left\{\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left(1-\cos ^{2} \psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{6}
\end{align*}
$$

while their dependence on $k_{3}$ and $k_{4}$ is indicated by

$$
\begin{align*}
\cos \psi_{3} & =1+\left(e_{2} / k_{1}\right)-\left(e_{2} / k_{3}\right)  \tag{7}\\
\cos \psi_{4} & =k_{4}\left\{1+\left(e_{2} / k_{1}\right)\right\} /\left(E_{4}^{2}-e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& =\left\{1+\left(e_{2} / k_{1}\right)\right\} /\left\{1+\left(2 e_{2} / k_{4}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{8}
\end{align*}
$$

Note here that $1+e_{2} / k_{1}=\beta_{o}^{-1}$, and therefore (7) may be written as $\operatorname{cp}_{3}=k_{3}=e_{2} \beta_{0} /\left\{1-\beta_{0} \cos \psi_{3}\right\}=\gamma_{0}^{-1} E_{3}^{\prime} /\left\{1-\beta_{0} \cos \psi_{3}\right\}$. This is of course the polar equation of the ellipsoid, as shown in Note 6.2. Equation (7) may also be expressed in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{3}=k_{1} /\left\{1+\left(k_{1} / e_{2}\right)\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}\right)\right\} \tag{7a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The angles $\psi_{3}, \psi_{4}$ are correlated by the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \psi_{4}=\left(\frac{e_{2}}{e_{2}+k_{1}}\right) \cot \psi_{3} / 2 \quad 0<\psi_{3}<180^{\circ} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

This may be obtained by division of the self-evident "momentum" equations $\left(c p_{3}=k_{3}, c p_{0}=k_{1}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{cp}_{4} \sin \psi_{4}=k_{3} \sin \psi_{3} \\
& c p_{4} \cos \psi_{4}=k_{1}-k_{3} \cos \psi_{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

and substitution of $k_{1} / k_{3}$ from ( $7 a$ ) into the result.

Notes 22 .

1. Since $u_{0}$ is the target speed in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, and $\left(\gamma_{o} \beta_{0} E_{1}^{\prime}\right) \sum\left(c p_{1}^{\prime}\right)=E_{1}^{\prime}$ as $\beta_{0} \leqq 1 / \sqrt{2}$, it follows that, in the ellipsoid figure, the focus $0_{1}^{\prime}$ falls inside, on, or outside the smaller sphere as the Compton wavelength
of the target compares with the common wavelength of both particles in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, i.e., as

$$
\mathrm{hc} / \mathrm{e}_{2} \equiv \lambda_{2 \mathrm{c}} \equiv \lambda_{i}^{\prime}=\mathrm{h} / \mathrm{p}_{i}^{\prime}
$$

(Cf. Note 1.4.)
2. Setting $k_{1}=h\left(c / \lambda_{1}\right)$ and $k_{3}=h\left(c / \lambda_{3}\right)$ in (7), one obtains $\Delta \lambda_{1} \equiv \lambda_{3}-\lambda_{1}=\lambda_{2 c}\left(1-\cos \psi_{3}\right)=2 \lambda_{2 c} \cdot \sin ^{2} \psi_{3} / 2$, where $\lambda_{2 c}$ is the Compton wavelength of the target. For $\psi_{3}=90^{\circ}, \Delta \lambda=\lambda_{2 c}$.
3. We have indicated general methods in Note 19.2 for dealing with target at rest problems when treated in the $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of the class. We now show how such collisions are handled if we need not leave the target. rest frame. The method is then quite simple, since the Lorentz transformation is not invoked, and will be sufficiently obvious from the following "Compton collision" example, which neglects polarization effects.
N.B. Since the "Klein-Nishina" differential cross sectiun (Note 4) for photon scattering on free electrons is given in the electron rest frame, it is natural to deal with such elastic collisions in this way. Moreover, since the energy distribution has the simpler form algebraically, one customarily samples the energy $k_{3}$ on its range (4), obtaining cos $\psi_{3}$ a fortion from (7). Finally, use of the energy unit $e_{\epsilon}=.511006 \mathrm{Mev}$ allows the formulas of this section to be read with $e_{2}=1$.

PROBLEM. A photon of energy $k_{1}=4$ (i.e., 2.044024 Mev ) and direction $\Psi_{1}=(2 / 3,2 / 3,1 / 3)_{G}$ on given $\sum$ axes $G$, collides elastically with a free motionless electron. Ithe energy $k_{3}=4 / 5$ is chosen on the range
$4 \geqq k_{3} \geqq 4 / 9$ by sampling the $K-N$ energy distribution for $k_{1}=4$. By (7), the corresponding deflection angle is $\psi_{3}=90^{\circ}$. The direction $\psi_{1}$ being basic for scattering of the photon, $\psi_{3}$ is itself the latitude angle $\theta$ for location of $\Psi_{3}$ and $\Psi_{1}$. If the longitude $\varphi$, here assumed uniformly distributed, is chosen as $300^{\circ}$, then

$$
\Omega=(0,1 / 2,-\sqrt{3} / 2)_{Q}
$$

is the auxiliary direction about $X$, and

$$
\left(\Psi_{3}\right)_{G}=D(\Omega)_{G}
$$

locates $\Psi_{3}$ about $\Psi_{1}$, where D is the matrix of Note 16.2 .
The final photon momentum is therefore given by

$$
\left(c P_{3}\right)_{\mathrm{C}}=\frac{4}{5}\left(\Psi_{3}\right)_{\mathrm{C}}
$$

on the $\sum$ axis $G$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { If desired, one may obtain } k_{4}=k_{1}-k_{3}=16 / 5, E_{4}=1+k_{4}=21 / 5 \\
& c P_{4}=\left(E_{4}{ }^{2}-1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=4 \sqrt{26 / 5} \text {, and }\left(c P_{4}\right)_{Q}=\left(c P_{1}\right)_{Q}-\left(c P_{3}\right)_{Q} \text {, where } \\
& \left(c P_{1}\right)_{C}=4 \cdot\left(\Psi_{1}\right)_{Q} . \\
& \text { All energies may be converted to Mev on multiplication by } \\
& e_{\epsilon}=.511006 \text { Mev. }
\end{aligned}
$$

4. Neglecting polarization effects, one obtains from the "KleinNishina" formula (A IV) the differential cross section

$$
\sigma\left(k_{1} ; a\right) a a=\pi r^{2}\left(k / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{k_{1} / k+k / k_{1}-\left(1-a^{2}\right)\right\} d a \quad c m^{2}
$$

for the Compton scattering of a photon of energy $k_{1}=n v_{1} / e_{\epsilon}$ from a
motionless free electron, where $k \equiv k_{3^{\prime}}$, $a \equiv \cos \psi_{3}{ }^{\circ}$. (For $r \equiv r_{\epsilon}$, see TABLE I.) A more convenient cross section, defined by

$$
\tilde{\sigma}\left(k_{1} ; k\right) d k \equiv \sigma\left(k_{1} ; a\right) d a
$$

is obtained by using the relation (7), $a=1+1 / k_{1}-1 / k$, with $d a / d k=1 / k^{2}$, namely

$$
\tilde{\sigma}\left(k_{1} ; k\right)=\left(\pi r_{\epsilon}^{2} / k_{1}^{2}\right)\left\{k^{-2}-\left(2 k_{1}^{-1}+2-k_{1}\right) k^{-1}+\left(k_{1}^{-2}+2 k_{1}^{-1}\right)+k_{1}^{-1} k\right\}
$$

Integration on the range (4), $k_{1} /\left(1+2 k_{1}\right) \leqq k \leqq k_{1}$, yields the (total) cross section

$$
\sigma\left(k_{1}\right)=2 \pi r_{\epsilon}^{2}\left\{2 k_{1}^{-2}+\left(1+k_{1}\right)\left(1+2 k_{1}\right)^{-2}-\left(k_{1}^{-3}+k_{1}^{-2}-2^{-1}{k_{1}^{-1}}_{-1} \ln \left(1+2 k_{1}\right)\right\}\right.
$$

Norming gives the probability density function $p\left(k_{1} ; k\right)=\sigma\left(k_{1} ; k\right) / \sigma\left(k_{1}\right)$, and the equation

$$
r=\int_{k}^{k_{1}} p\left(k_{1} ; k\right) d k
$$

indicates the dependence of $k$ on the random number $r$ in Monte Carlo practice.

The inverse function $k=F\left(k_{1} ; r\right)$ has been fitted by B. Carlson ( $k_{1} \leq 4$ ) and E. D. Cashwell ( $k_{1} \leq 24$ ) as follows

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
k_{1} \leqq 4 & k=F_{1} \\
4<k_{1} \leqq 8.5 & k=F_{1}+F_{2} \\
8.5<k_{1} \leqq 15 & k=F_{1}+F_{2}+F_{3} \\
15<k \leqq 24 & k=F_{1}+F_{2}+F_{3}+F_{4}
\end{array}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{1}=k_{1} /\left\{1+r\left[S+\left(2 k_{1}-S\right) r^{2}\right]\right\}, \\
& F_{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}-4\right) r^{2}(1-r)^{2} \\
& F_{3}=-6\left(k_{1}-8\right) r\left(\frac{1}{4}-r\right)(1-r)^{4} . \\
& F_{4}= \begin{cases}f_{4} \equiv k_{1} r^{2}(1-r)(.4-r)(.85-r), & r \leq .85 \\
f_{4}+6(1-r)(.85-r), & r>.85 .\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

For higher energies (> 12 Mev ), scattering is extremely forward, and a rejection technique employed on two subranges of $p\left(k_{1}, k\right)$ seems indicated. The cross sections for energies $\leq 500 \mathrm{Mev}$ are graphed in N.B.S. Circular 542.

In'Appendix IV, we consider the Compton collision of plane polarized photons. In this more general case, the cross section $\tilde{\sigma}\left(k_{1} ; k\right)$ of Note 4 is used as just indicated to obtain the scattered photon energy and defection angle $\psi$ in $\sum$.
5. For tables of the integral $\int_{k}^{k_{1}} p\left(k_{1} ; k\right) d k, k \leq 25$, see H. Mayer et al, LAMS 1199.
23. Pair production. As a final example of a collision with target at rest, we consider the case of "pair production," in which a suffi. clently energetic photon interacts with a charged particle, the transmutalion, of form

$$
A\left(0, e_{2}\right) \longrightarrow S\left(e_{2}, e_{\epsilon}, e_{\epsilon}\right),
$$

resulting in the recoil uncxcited target, of rest energy $e_{3}=e_{2}$, together
with an electron-positron pair, with rest energies $e_{4}=e_{5}=e_{\epsilon}=.511006$ Mev.

The reaction is seen to have a $Q$-value

$$
Q=-2 e_{\epsilon}=-1.022 \mathrm{Mev}
$$

and consequently an energy threshold condition

$$
h v_{1}=E_{1}=k_{1} \geqq k_{T}=\frac{e_{2}+e_{\epsilon}}{e_{2}}\left(2 e_{\epsilon}\right)=\left(2 e_{\epsilon}\right)\left\{1+\left(e_{\epsilon} / e_{2}\right)\right\}
$$

which is here sufficient as well as necessary (\$19(c)). Note that $k_{T} \cong 2 e_{\epsilon}$ for a nuclear target (the usual case), whereas $k_{T}=4 e_{\epsilon}$ for a target electron. We shall assume that $k_{1}>k_{T}$, with $S$ non-coherent.

The initial system being identical with that of $\S 22$, all particle parameters of $A$, and of $A^{\prime}$ in the $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of its class, as well as the parameters of the class itself, are already given there.

The system $S^{\prime}\left(e_{2}, e_{\epsilon}, e_{\epsilon}\right)$, of class $\left\{0, e_{0}\right\}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, has a total k.e.

$$
\frac{k_{S}^{\prime}}{S}=e_{0}-\left(e_{2}+2 e_{e}\right)>0, \text { where } \quad e_{0}=\left(e_{2}^{2}+2 e_{2} k_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text {. }
$$

The sharing of this among the three particles is of course not unique. The target, for example, may recoil in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ with any k.e. on the range

$$
0 \leqq k_{3}^{\prime} \leqq k_{K}^{\prime}=\frac{\dot{c} e_{\epsilon}+\left(k_{S}^{\prime} / 2\right)}{e_{0}} \frac{k_{S}^{\prime}}{S}
$$

Technically, both end points are attainable. The limiting case $k_{3}=k_{K}^{\prime}$ would demand the coalesced emission of the charged pair in the direction opposite to that of the target rccoil, which is physically absurd. However, their nearly parallel emission in $\sum$ is indeed observed. If the
target were left motionless in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, with $k_{3}^{\prime}=0$, the pair would then form a two particle system of class $\left\{0, e_{0}-e_{2}\right\}$, having the unique energies

$$
E_{i}^{\prime}=\left(e_{0}-e_{2}\right) / 2, \quad k_{i}^{\prime}=\frac{k_{S}^{\prime}}{S} / 2, \quad 1=4,5
$$

and oppositely directed momenta of equal magnitude, with

$$
c p_{i}^{\prime}=\left(E_{i}^{\prime 2}-e_{\epsilon}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

24. Collision with target in motion. Finally, we turn to collisions $A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right)$ in which both particles of a non-coherent system $A$ are in motion in $\Sigma$, hence with parameters

$$
\begin{equation*}
{k_{h}}_{h}>0,{E_{h}}_{h}>e_{h} \geqq 0, c p_{h}=\left(E_{h}^{2}-e_{h}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}>0, c P_{h}=c p_{h} \psi_{h} ; h=1,2 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(a) The totals of A are then
$c P_{0}=c P_{1}+c P_{2}$, with $c p_{0} \equiv\left|c P_{0}\right|, E_{0}=E_{1}+E_{2}, e_{A}=e_{1}+e_{2}$.
While computable in the usual way, it is sometimes convenient to express $\mathrm{cp}_{\mathrm{o}}$ and quantities depending upon it, in terms of the physically meaningful angle $\sigma\left(0 \leqq \sigma \leqq 180^{\circ}\right)$ between $c P_{1}$ and $c P_{2}$; which may either be given, or easily obtained from

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \sigma=\Psi_{1} \cdot \Psi_{2} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, $\left(c p_{0}\right)^{2}=\left|c P_{1}+c P_{2}\right|^{2}=\left(c p_{1}\right)^{2}+\left(c p_{2}\right)^{2}+2 c P_{1} \cdot c P_{2}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =E_{1}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}+E_{2}^{2}-e_{2}^{2}+2 c p_{1} c p_{2} \cos \sigma \\
& =\left(E_{1}+E_{2}\right)^{2}-e_{1}^{2}-e_{2}^{2}-2\left(E_{1} E_{2}-c p_{1} \operatorname{cp} p_{2} \cos \sigma\right) \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

so $\quad c p_{o}=\left(E_{0}^{2}-e_{1}{ }^{2}-e_{2}^{2}-2 E_{\sigma}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
where by definition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{E}_{\sigma}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{E}_{1} \mathrm{E}_{2}-\mathrm{cp}_{1} \mathrm{cp} p_{2} \cos \sigma>\mathrm{e}_{1} \mathrm{e}_{2} \geqq 0 \quad \text { (Note } 1 \text { ). } \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) We write therefore for the parameters of the class $\left\{\mathrm{cP}_{\mathrm{o}}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}}\right\}$ of $A$,
$\beta_{0}=c p_{0} / E_{0}, e_{0}=\left(e_{1}{ }^{2}+e_{2}{ }^{2}+2 E_{\sigma}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left\{e_{A}{ }^{2}+2\left(E_{\sigma}{ }^{2}-e_{1} e_{2}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}>e_{A}, \gamma_{0}=E_{0} / e_{0}$.
The direction of the class velocity is $\Psi_{0}=c P_{0} / c p_{0}$, as always.
(c) The necessary condition $\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{o}} \geq \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{S}}$ for the proposed transmutation here takes the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{\sigma}^{2} \geqq e_{1} e_{2}+\frac{e_{S}+e_{A}}{2}(-Q) \tag{C}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Q=e_{A}-e_{S}$ is the $Q$-value of the reaction. We shall suppose $e_{0}>e_{S}$, and $I \geqq 2$, so that a non-coherent result $S\left(e_{i}\right)$ is possible (Th. 14.3).
(d) If the collision $A^{\prime}\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S^{\prime}\left(e_{i}\right)$ is to be studied in the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of the class, we may require the (unique) parameters

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{h}^{\prime}=\left(e_{h}^{2}+E_{\sigma}^{2}\right) / e_{0}, c{p_{h}^{\prime}}^{2}=\left(E_{\sigma}^{4}-e_{1}^{2} e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} / e_{0} ; h=1,2 \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

of $\mathrm{A}^{\prime}$, given by $\S 11$, and the angles $\psi_{1} \psi_{1}^{\prime}$ which $c P_{1}$ and $c P_{1}^{\prime}$ make with the direction $\Psi_{0}$ of the class velocity.

The first of these is obtained from

$$
\begin{align*}
\cos \psi_{1} & =\left(c p_{0} \cdot c P_{1}\right) / c p_{0} c p_{1}=\left\{\left(c p_{1}+c p_{2}\right) \cdot\left(c p_{1}\right)\right\} / c p_{0} c p_{1} \\
& =\left\{\left(c p_{1}\right)^{2}+c p_{1} c p_{2} \cos \sigma\right\} / c p_{0} c p_{1} . \tag{8}
\end{align*}
$$

Ignoring §3, we will obtain $\psi_{1}^{\prime}$ directly from the Lorentz transforma-
tion for $\mathrm{cp}_{1 x}^{\prime}$ on standard axes (Note 10.1).

$$
c p_{1 x}^{\prime}=\left(E_{0} c p_{1 x}-c p_{0} E_{1}\right) / e_{0}=\left(E_{0} c p_{1} \cos \psi_{1}-c p_{0} E_{1}\right) / e_{0} .
$$

Hence, using (8), we find

$$
\operatorname{cp}_{0}\left(e_{0} c p_{l x}^{\prime}\right)=E_{0}\left\{\left(c p_{1}\right)^{2}+c p_{1} c p_{2} \cos \sigma\right\}-\left(c p_{o}\right)^{2} E_{1}
$$

Substituting $E_{0}=E_{1}+E_{2},\left(c p_{1}\right)^{2}=E_{1}{ }^{2}-e_{1}{ }^{2}, c p_{1} c p_{2} \cos \sigma=E_{1} E_{2}-E_{\sigma}{ }^{2}$, and $\left(c p_{o}\right)^{2}=E_{o}{ }^{2}-e_{1}{ }^{2}-e_{2}{ }^{2}-2 E_{\sigma}{ }^{2}$, we obtain upon simplification

$$
c p_{o} e_{0} c p_{1 x}^{\prime}=e_{2}^{2} E_{1}-e_{1}^{2} E_{2}+E_{\sigma}^{2}\left(E_{1}-E_{2}\right)
$$

But $c p_{l x}^{\prime}=c p_{1}^{\prime}$ cos $\psi_{1}^{\prime}$, so we find from this and (7) the result

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \psi_{1}^{\prime}=\left\{e_{2}{ }^{2} E_{1}-e_{1}{ }^{2} E_{2}+E_{\sigma}^{2}\left(E_{1}-E_{2}\right)\right\} / c p_{0}\left(E_{\sigma}^{4}-e_{1}^{2} e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that formulas (4-9) involve only the given scalars $E_{h}, e_{h}$ and $\cos \sigma$.
With the general objective and plan of Notes $14.2,14.3$, and reliance on basic principles as far as possible, some procedures are given below for various kinds of collision problems with target in motion in $\Sigma$.

Method I. Assumptions: $c P_{h}$ given on $\sum$ axes $G$; collision treated in $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of class; $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ specified as basic direction for non-polarized emission in $\Sigma^{\prime} ; \theta^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}$ chosen for location of $\Psi_{3}^{\prime}$ about $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$. (Fig. 1.)

for direction of class velocity.
2. $\left(\mathrm{CP}_{1}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{C}}}=\mathrm{D}^{\boldsymbol{\tau}}\left(\mathrm{CP} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)_{\text {gives components of }}^{\mathrm{CP}}{ }_{1}$ on standard $\sum$-axes $\bar{G} \equiv[\bar{X}, \bar{Y}, \bar{Z}] \equiv[\delta X, \delta Y, \delta Z]$, where $D$ is the matrix of rotation $\delta$, based on ( $\left.\Psi_{0}\right)_{\mathrm{a}}$, as in AIII, Cor. 1.


FIG. 24.1
3. For standard $\sum^{\prime}$ axes $\overline{\mathrm{Q}}^{\prime}=\left[\overline{\mathrm{X}}^{\prime}, \overline{\mathrm{Y}}^{\prime}, \overline{\mathrm{Z}}^{\prime}\right]$ parallel to $\overline{\mathrm{Q}}$,

$$
\left(c P_{1}^{\prime}\right)_{i i}^{\prime}=\left(\left(E_{Q} c p_{l, \bar{x}}-c p_{0} E_{1}\right) / e_{o}, c p_{1 \bar{y}}, c p_{1 \bar{z}}\right)
$$

then gives the $\bar{a}^{\prime}$-components of $\mathrm{cP}_{I}^{\prime}$ in $\sum^{\prime}$. (Note 10.1.)
Here one computes $E_{0}=E_{1}+E_{2}, e_{0}=\left(E_{0}^{2}-\left(c p_{0}\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{2}{2}}$, where $c p_{0}$ is known from step (1). The necessary condition $e_{o} \geqq e_{S}$ may be tested at this point.
4. $\left(\Psi_{1}^{\prime}\right) \overline{\mathrm{a}}^{\prime}=\left(\mathrm{cP}_{1}^{\prime} \overline{\mathrm{a}}^{\prime} / \mathrm{cp}_{1}^{\prime}\right.$ is obtained for the basic (projectile) disection in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, where $c p_{1}^{\prime}=\left|\left(\mathrm{cP}_{1}^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{G}}^{\prime}}\right|$.
5. If collision is elastic, we set $\mathrm{cp}_{3}^{\prime}=\mathrm{cp}_{1}^{\prime}, \mathrm{E}_{3}^{\prime}=\mathrm{E}_{1}^{\prime}$, where $E_{1}^{\prime}=\left(-c p_{0} c p_{1 \bar{x}}+E_{o_{1}} E_{1}\right) / e_{0} . \quad$ Tn any case, we must suppose $E_{3}^{\prime}, c p_{3}^{\prime}, \theta^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}$ determined at this point.

The matrix $D^{\prime}$ of the rotation $8^{\prime}$ (AIII, Cor. 1) taking $\bar{X}^{\prime}$ into $\left(\Psi^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}}{ }^{\prime}$, and based on the latter unit vector, is applied to the auxiliary direction $\Omega^{\prime} \equiv\left(\cos \theta^{\prime}, \sin \theta^{\prime} \cos \varphi^{\prime}, \sin \theta^{\prime} \sin \varphi^{\prime} \overline{\bar{Q}}^{\prime}\right.$, to obtain the direction of emission

$$
\left(\Psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{G}}}, ~=D^{\prime}\left(\Omega^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}}
$$

and the vector $\left(c P_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}^{\prime}}=\operatorname{cp}_{3}^{\prime}\left(\Psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{G}}}{ }^{\prime}$, on $\sum^{\prime}$ axes $\overline{\mathrm{G}}^{\prime}$.
6. The transformation of Note 10.1 (with $1=3$ and barred $x, y, z$ ) applied to $\mathrm{E}_{3}^{\prime}$ and $\left(\mathrm{CP}_{3}^{\prime}\right)$, yields $\mathrm{E}_{3}$, and $\left(\mathrm{CP}_{3}\right)$ on standard $\sum$ axes.
7. Finally, $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{3}\right)_{\mathrm{G}}=\mathrm{D}\left(\mathrm{cP}_{3}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{Q}}}$ gives the components of $\mathrm{cP}_{3}$ on the original $\sum$ axes $a$, where $D$ is the matrix of step (2).

Except for the complication of non-standard axes, this is the scheme used in Note 14.4.

Method II. This is a modification of (I) which simplifies the work in $\sum^{\prime}$ at the expense of a more complicated rotation in $\Sigma$.

1. From $c P_{0}$ and $c P_{1}$ we obtain both directions $\left(\Psi_{0}\right),\left(\Psi_{C_{1}}\right)_{G}$.
2. The rotation $\delta_{1}$, with matrix $D_{1}$ based on these unit vectors, (AIII, Th. 3) defines axes $\overline{\mathrm{C}}$ in $\sum$ such that $\overline{\mathrm{X}} \mathrm{w}_{1} \mathrm{X}=\Psi_{0}$ as before, and with $\Psi_{1}$ lying in the upper half of the $\bar{X}, \bar{Y}$-plane, which now contains the parallelogram of Fig. 1. The matrix $D_{1}$ is not used until the final step.
3. We now compute cos $\psi_{1}^{\prime}$ from (9), and, if required for elastic collision, also $E_{1}^{\prime}$ and $c p_{1}^{\prime}$ from (7). Here one may prefer to use the principles from which these formulas were derived, namely

$$
\begin{aligned}
\cos \psi_{1} & =\Psi_{0} \cdot \Psi_{1} \\
c p_{l x} & =c p_{1} \cos \psi_{1} \\
c p_{1 x}^{\prime} & =\left(E_{0} c p_{l x}-c p_{0} E_{1}\right) / e_{0} \\
E_{1}^{\prime} & =\left(-c p_{0} c p_{l x}+E_{0} E_{1}\right) / \epsilon_{0} \\
c p_{1}^{\prime} & =\left(E_{1}^{\prime 2}-e_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
\cos \psi_{1}^{\prime} & =c p_{1 x}^{\prime} / c p_{1}^{\prime} .
\end{aligned}
$$

4. The basic direction $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}=\left(\cos \psi_{1}^{\prime} \text {, } \sin \psi_{1}^{\prime}, 0\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}^{\prime}}$, on $\sum^{\prime}$ axes $\overline{\mathrm{a}}^{\prime}$ parallel to $\overline{\mathrm{C}}$, is now known. Note that $\sin \psi_{1}^{\prime}=+\left(1-\cos ^{2} \psi_{1}^{\prime}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ 。
5. The matrix $D^{\prime}$ of the rotation $\delta^{\prime}$ taking $\bar{X}^{\prime}$ into $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ is here simply

$$
D^{\prime}=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos \psi_{1}^{\prime} & -\sin \psi_{1}^{\prime} & 0 \\
\sin \psi_{1}^{\prime} & \cos \psi_{1}^{\prime} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right|
$$

and just as before $\left(\Psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{G}}}{ }^{\prime}=\bar{D}^{\prime}\left(\Omega^{\prime}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{G}}^{\prime}}$ yields the $\sum^{\prime}-$ dirention of 3.
The final steps $(6,7)$ are those of ( $I$ ), exccpt that the matrix $D_{1}$ is used in place of $D \ln (7)$.

Method III. In one type of problem, the parameters $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{1}\right)_{\mathrm{a}}, \mathrm{E}_{1}, \mathrm{e}_{1}$ of the projectile are given, but the nature of the target is subject to chance. Suppose $c_{2}, E_{2}, e_{2}$ suitably chosen, and that the direction $\Psi_{2}$
is in a non-polarized distribution about $\Psi_{1}$. Finally, suppose the (latitude) angle of separation $\sigma$, and a longitude $\varphi$ chosen for location of $\Psi_{2}$ about the "basic direction" $\Psi_{1}$ 。

We may of course proceed by (I) or (II) if we first specify ( $\Psi_{2}$ ), which may be done by using the device of Note 14.3 , with $\Omega=$ $(\cos \sigma, \sin \sigma \cos \varphi, \sin \sigma \sin \varphi)_{G}$, and $D$ the matrix of $A I I I$, Cor. 1 , based on $\Psi_{1}$.

However, the problem admits a simpler strategy outlined in IAMS 2360 (Metropolis, Turkevich, et al.) and slightly modified here.

1. We first define $\sum$ axes

$$
G_{1}=\left[\delta_{1} X, \delta_{1} Y, \delta_{1} Z\right]=[X, Y, Z] D_{1}
$$

where $\delta_{1} X=\Psi_{1}$, and $D_{1}$ is the matrix based on $\left(\Psi_{1}\right)$, as in AIII Cor. 2 . (See Fig. 2.)


FIG. 24.2
2. We now specify $\left(\Psi_{2}\right)_{a_{1}}=(\cos \sigma, \sin \sigma \cos \varphi, \sin \sigma \sin \varphi)_{C_{1}}$ on the $\sum$ axes $G_{1}$, where $0^{\circ} \leqq \sigma \leqq 180^{\circ}, 0 \leq \varphi<360^{\circ}$.
3. The rotation $\delta_{2}$, about $\Psi_{1}$ through $\varphi+180^{\circ}$ is defined, relative to the $a_{1}$ axes, by

$$
G_{2} \equiv \delta_{2}\left[\delta_{1} X, \delta_{1} Y, \delta_{1} Z\right]=\left[\delta_{1} X, \delta_{1} Y, \delta_{1} Z\right] D_{2}
$$

where $\quad D_{2}=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \left(\varphi+180^{\circ}\right) & -\sin \left(\varphi+180^{\circ}\right) \\ 0 & \sin \left(\varphi+180^{\circ}\right) & \cos \left(\varphi+180^{\circ}\right)\end{array}\right|$.
The directions $\Psi_{1}$ and $\Psi_{2}$ appear in the $\delta_{2} \delta_{1} X, గ_{1} \delta_{1} Y$-plane, with $\Psi_{1}=\delta_{2} \delta_{1} X$, and $\Psi_{2}$ in its lower half.
4. The angle $\psi_{1}$ between $c P_{0}$ and $c P_{1}$ is next computed from (8), and used to obtain the matrix

$$
\mathcal{H}_{3}=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos \left(-\psi_{1}\right) & -\sin \left(-\psi_{1}\right) & 0 \\
\sin \left(\cdots \psi_{1}\right) & \cos \left(-\psi_{1}\right) & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right|
$$

of the rotation $\delta_{3}$, about $\delta_{2} \delta_{1} Z$ through $-\psi_{1}$, which determines final $\Sigma$ axes:

$$
[\bar{X}, \bar{Y}, \bar{Z}] \equiv \bar{C}=\delta_{3}\left(\delta_{2} \delta_{1} X, \delta_{2} \delta_{1} Y, \delta_{2} \delta_{1} Z\right)=\left(\delta_{2} \delta_{1} X, \delta_{2} \delta_{1} Y, \delta_{2} \delta_{1} Z\right) D_{3}
$$

The situation is now precisely that of Method II, with $\bar{X}=\Psi_{0}$, and $c P_{1}$ in the upper half of the $\bar{X}, \bar{Y}$-plane, although no computing has been done aside from evaluation of the three matrices $D_{i}$.

We now follow steps ( $4,5,6$ ) of (II), relying on the formulas (4-9) for required parameters, and so obtaining $E_{3}$ and $\left(\mathrm{CP}_{3}\right)_{\bar{a}}$.
7. It only remains to compute the components

$$
\left(c P_{3}\right)_{G}=D_{4}\left(c P_{3}\right)_{\bar{a}}
$$

on the original $\sum$ axes $G$, using the matrix $D_{4}$ defined by

$$
\delta_{4}[\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}]=[\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}] \mathrm{D}_{4}
$$

where $\delta_{4}$ is the composite rotation $\delta_{3} \delta_{2} \delta_{1}$. Retracing our steps, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{4} a=\delta_{3}\left(\delta_{2} \delta_{1} a\right) & \equiv \delta_{3} f_{2}=a_{2} D_{3} \\
& =\delta_{2} a_{1} D_{3}=a_{1} D_{2} D_{3} \\
& =\delta_{1} G_{2} D_{3}=a D_{1} D_{2} D_{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

so that we must use $D_{4}=D_{1} D_{2} D_{3}$ in the final step.
Method IV. With the data given in Method I, the vector form of cPE in Note 4.1 may be used, with the parameters $\beta_{0}, \gamma_{0}, \Psi_{0}$ of the class computed from first principles.

1. Its inverse, applied to $\left(c P_{1}\right)_{G}$ gives $\left(c P_{1}^{\prime}\right)_{G^{\prime}}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ on uxes $a^{\prime}$ parallel to $G$, with direction $\left(\Psi_{1}^{\prime}\right)_{Q^{\prime}}=\left(\mathrm{cP}_{1}^{\prime}\right)_{\mathrm{a}^{\prime}} / \mathrm{cp}_{1}^{\prime}$.
2. The rotation $\delta$, with matrix $D$ based on the latter unit vector (AIII, Cor. 1), takes the auxiliary direction $\Omega^{\prime}$ into an emission direction $\Psi_{3}^{\prime}$ with $\Sigma^{\prime}$ coordinates

$$
\left(\Psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{a^{\prime}}=D\left(\Omega^{\prime}\right)_{r_{1}^{\prime}}
$$

3. From the stipulated $\mathrm{E}_{3}^{\prime}$, and $\mathrm{cP}_{3}^{\prime}=\mathrm{cp}_{3}^{\prime}\left(\Psi_{3}^{\prime}\right)_{\mathrm{a}^{\prime}}$, the direct ( cPE ) of Note 4.1 yields $E_{3}$ and $\left(\mathrm{cP}_{3}\right)_{a}$. This method requires a minimum of "formulas" and may well surpass the others in speed.

Method V. Assumptions: $c P_{h}$ given on $\sum$-axes $Q$, collision treated in rest frame $\Sigma^{\prime}$ of target (with $e_{2}>0$ ); $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$ specified as basic direction for non-polarized emission in $\sum^{\prime} ; \theta^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}$ chosen for location of $\Psi_{3}^{\prime}$ about $\Psi_{1}^{\prime}$. The method is indicated when differential cross sections are given for the tiargel at rect, as in Compton scattering.

The appropriate Lorentz transformations between $\Sigma$ and $\Sigma^{\prime}$ are those of $\hat{\beta} 4$ or Note 4.1, the parameters $B_{0}, Y_{0}, \Psi_{0}$ being, in the present case, the target parameters

$$
\beta_{2}=c p_{2} / E_{2}, \quad \gamma_{2}=E_{2} / e_{2}, \quad \Psi_{2}=c P_{2} / c p_{2}
$$

It was shown in Note 4.4 lhat

$$
E_{1}^{\prime}=\left(E_{1} E_{2}-c P_{1} \cdot c P_{2}\right) / e_{2}
$$

is the projectile energy in the target rest frome $\Sigma^{\prime}$. The geometric procedure is that of Method I or Method IV, with the target rest frame playing the rôle the $\sum^{\prime}$-frame of the class. The emission paramcters $\Sigma_{3}^{\prime}, \mathrm{cp}_{3}^{\prime}, \theta^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}$ must of course be stipulated in $\Sigma^{\prime}$. The procedure for Compton collision has been indicated in Notes 22.3, 22.4.

$$
\text { Notes } 24 \text {. }
$$

1. The "colliding" system A is understood to be non-coherent. It is easy to verify for the quantities defined,
(a) $E_{\sigma}^{2} \geqq e_{1} e_{2}$, with equality if and only if $e_{2} E_{1}=e_{1} E_{2}$ and $\sigma=0^{\circ}$, which is a necessary and sufficient condition for coherence of $A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$ :
(b) $\mathrm{E}_{\sigma}^{2}=0$ if and only if A is coherent-immaterial.
2. We have assumed $c P_{0} \neq 0$, with a well-defined direction $\Psi_{0}$. This indeed fails in the single case $\sigma=180^{\circ}, c p_{1}=c p_{2}$. The frame $\sum$ is then identical with the $\Sigma^{\prime}$-frame of the class, and Methods I, IV by-pass the Lorentz transformation.
3. We have assumed $c P_{2} \neq 0$, with a well-defined direction $\Psi_{2}$. If $\sigma$ is fixed, and $c p_{2} \rightarrow 0$, the general formulas reduce in the limit to the "target at rest" relations (§19).
4. Figure 1 is only schematic. The true relations between the systems $A, A^{\prime}$ may be seen as usual from a suitable ellipsoid figure, based on sphere radil $\mathrm{cp}_{1}^{\prime}, Y_{0}\left(c p_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ and distances $\left|O_{h}^{\prime} O^{\prime \prime}\right|=Y_{0} \beta_{0} E_{h}^{\prime}$. The initial projectile angle $\psi_{1}^{\prime}$ with $\Psi_{0}$ is given by (9), from which the rest of the figure may be drawn. Here of course we are given the $c P_{i}$ and $\psi_{i}$, a priori.

In such a figure, one can show that

88

$$
\begin{gathered}
Y_{0} \beta_{0} E_{1}^{\prime} \risingdotseq \gamma_{0}\left(c p_{1}^{\prime}\right) \\
c p_{1} c p_{2} \cos \sigma
\end{gathered}
$$

(The relation may be derived from the equivalent condition $e_{1} Y_{0} \equiv \mathrm{E}_{1}^{\prime}$ of §6, using $Y_{0}=E_{o} / e_{o}, E_{f}^{\prime}$ from (7), and $E_{\sigma}^{2}$ from (5).)

As usual, this governs the pooition of $0_{1}^{\prime}$ relative to the ellipsoid, and hence the behavior of $\psi_{3}$ under Cases I, II, III (§6) in case of elastic colilision $A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)$.
5. (The colliding beam problem.) For a collision

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(e_{1}, e_{1}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right) \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

between two particles of equal rest energy $e_{1}=e_{2}$, and fixed energies $E_{1}, E_{2}$, in the lab frame $\Sigma$, the total energy of the system in the $\Sigma^{\prime}-$ frame of the class is given by (6) as

$$
e_{0}=\left(2 e_{1}^{2}+2 E_{1} E_{2}-2 c p_{1} c p_{2} \cos \sigma\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

This energy, which is critical for the production of new particles, as witnessed by the necessary condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{0} \geqq e_{S} \tag{T}
\end{equation*}
$$

naturally reaches its maximum value

$$
e_{0}\left(E_{1}, E_{2}\right)=\left(2 e_{1}^{2}+2 E_{1} E_{2}+2 c p_{1} c p_{2}\right)
$$

in the case of head-on collision, with $\sigma$ ai $180^{\circ}$.
Now suppose $\mathbb{E}_{1}>e_{1}$ is fixed, say at the greatest energy to which such a particle can be accelarated in $\sum$ by present methods. Then, if the target energy varies from $E_{2}=e_{1}$ (limit case, target at rest) to $E_{2}=E_{1}$ (as in two optimal colliding beams), this $\sum^{\prime}$. energy rises from

$$
e_{0}\left(F_{1}, e_{1}\right)=\left(2 e_{1}^{2}+2 e_{1} E_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

to ito maximal value

$$
\begin{aligned}
e_{0}\left(E_{1}, E_{1}\right) & =\left(2 e_{1}^{2}+2 E_{1}^{2}+2 c p_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& =\left\{2 e_{1}^{2}+2 E_{1}^{2}+2\left(E_{1}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}\right)\right\}^{1}=2 E_{1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

In the latter case, the oppositely directed momenta are of equal magnitude, the frames $\Sigma$ and $\Sigma^{\prime}$ coincide, and of course the total $\sum^{\prime}$ energy is $e_{0}=E_{1}+E_{1}$.

Thus a factor $2 E_{1} /\left(2 e_{1}{ }^{2}+2 e_{1} E_{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}>1$
in the critical energy $e_{o}$ is attained. To appreciate this factor, one must ask what $\sum$ projectile energy $E_{l}^{*}$ would be required for collision on target at rest to achieve the same energy $2 E_{1}$ in $\Sigma^{\prime}$. The answer is obviously provided by the equation
namely,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(2 e_{1}^{2}+2 e_{1} E_{1}^{*}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=2 E_{1} \\
& E_{1}^{*}=\left(2 E_{1}^{2}-e_{1}^{2}\right) / e_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

It is interesting to evaluate these quantities (in Bev ) for energies $E_{1}$ in the range of present design for protion beam-proton target systems $\left(e_{1}=e_{2} \cong 1 \mathrm{Bev}\right.$ ) .

| $E_{1}$ | $e_{0}\left(E_{1}, e_{1}\right)$ | $2 E_{1}$ | $E_{1}^{*}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| 10 | 4.7 | 20 | 199 |
| 25 | 7.2 | 50 | 1249 |
| 100 | 14.2 | 200 | 19,999 |

## CHAPTER IV

## CROSS SECTIONS

25. Mean free path in a gas. If, in traversing a distance d $\delta$ in $\sum$, through a medium of $n_{i}$ identical particles 2 per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$, a projectile 1 of $k \cdot e \cdot k_{1}>0$ has probability $n_{i} \sigma_{i} d \delta$ of coilision, we call $\sigma_{1}=\sigma_{1}\left(k_{1}\right)$ the cross section of the second particles for the first. More generally, for a medium of total density $n$, composed of $I \geqq 1$ such submedia $i$, presumed independent, with densities $n_{i}=f_{i} n$ and cross sections $\sigma_{i}$, the corresponding collision probability is the sum

$$
\sum n_{i} \sigma_{i} d \delta \equiv n s d \delta
$$

where $s=s\left(k_{1}\right)=\sum \mathrm{I}_{i} \sigma_{i}$ is the "effcctive ernss section."
The assumption of an "lifinitccimal" collision probability nsaf is equivalent to the law $d T=-T(n s d \delta)$ for the probability $T(\delta)$ of transmission (without collision) through a finite distance $\delta$, i.e., $T(\delta)=e^{-\mu 80} \cdot$ In this situatiun

$$
P(\delta)=1-e^{n s \delta}=1-T(\delta)
$$

is the appropriate "probability distribution function" for (first) collision distance $\leqq \delta$. Accordingly, in Monte Carlo practice, for a random number $r$ uniformly distributed on $(0,1)$, the equation $r=P(8)$ determines the distance $\delta=-(1 / n s) \ln (1-r)$ of particle 1 to collision. The
length $L \equiv 1 / n s$, naturally scaling the above formulas, is colled the mean free path, since for the "density function"

$$
p(\delta) \equiv P^{\prime}(\delta)
$$

for collision on ( $\delta ; \delta+d \delta$ ), the average collision distance is seen to be

$$
\bar{\delta} \equiv \int_{0}^{\infty} \delta \mathrm{p}(\delta) \mathrm{d} \delta=1 / \mathrm{ns} \equiv \mathrm{~L} .
$$

For media at rest in $\sum$, the cross sections $\sigma_{r}\left(k_{1}\right)$ so defined are those ordinarily listed, and used as indicated in problems warranting the rest assumption. If the medium consists of a "gas" of particles in a known k.e. distribution, the "cross section" required by Monte Carlo procedure is an "effective" one determining a transmission probability $T(\delta)$. An attempt is made below to derive such a cross section for a pure material gas, in terms of its k.e. distribution and its rest cross sections $\sigma_{r}$.

As a preliminary step, consider a projectile l of k.e. $k_{1}>0$, direction $\Psi_{1}$, traversing distance do through a medium of $n_{i}$ identical particles. 2 per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$, all with energy $E_{2}$ and direction $\Psi_{2}{ }^{\circ}$ In the common rest frame of the targets, the projectile has energy and k.e. (Note 4.4 )

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{1}^{\prime}=\left(E_{1} E_{2}-c p_{1} c p_{2} \cos \sigma\right) / e_{2} \equiv E_{\sigma}^{2} / e_{2} ; \quad k_{1}^{\prime}=E_{1}^{\prime}-e_{1} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $E_{\sigma}{ }^{2}$ is the abbreviation (5) of $\oint 24$, with $\cos \sigma=\Psi_{1} \cdot \Psi_{2}$. The corresponding momentum magnitude in $\Sigma^{\prime}$ is therefore given by

$$
c p_{1}^{\prime}=\left(E_{1}^{\prime 2}=e_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left(E_{\sigma}^{4}-e_{1}^{2} e_{2}^{\prime}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} / e_{p}
$$

The projectile undergoes a corresponding displacement (Note 6.6)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} \delta^{\prime}=\mathrm{d} \delta \mathrm{cp}_{1}^{\prime} / \mathrm{cp} p_{1} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

through a medium at rest in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, with density (Note 2.6)

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{i}^{\prime}=n_{i} / Y_{2} \quad \text { where } \quad Y_{2}=E_{2} / e_{2} . \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

We might therefore expect a probability of collision

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{i}^{\prime} \sigma_{r}\left(k_{l}^{\prime}\right) d \delta^{\prime} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

on $\mathrm{d} \delta$ ' in $\Sigma^{\prime}$, and lence on $d \delta$ in $\overline{7}$. . Sulustitution of (2), (3), (4) in (5) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{i}\left\{\sigma_{r}\left(k_{1}^{\prime}\right)\left(E_{\sigma}^{4}-e_{1}^{2} e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{k}{2}} / E_{2} c p_{1}\right\} d \delta \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we shall regard

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{i}=u_{i}\left(k_{1} ; k_{2}, \sigma\right)=\left\{\pi_{r}\left(k_{1}^{\prime}\right)\left(E_{\sigma}^{4}-e_{1}^{2} e_{?}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} / E_{2} c p_{1}\right\} \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

a.s the cross section of the medium particles for the projectile, in $\sum$.

Now consider the traversal of the same projectile 1 through distancc d $\delta$ of an isotropic gas of $n$ particles 2 per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$, in a k.e. "distribution" $f\left(k_{e}\right) d k_{2}$. There are then a fraction

$$
f_{i}=f\left(k_{2}\right) d k_{2} d \Psi_{2} / 4 \pi
$$

on ( $\left.k_{2}, k_{2}+d k_{2}\right),\left(\Psi_{2}, \Psi_{2}+d \Psi_{2}\right)$, which we regard as a submedium contributing the cross section $\sigma_{i}$ of (7). The argument at the outset would then lead, in the limit, to an "effective cross section"

$$
s=s\left(k_{1}\right)=\iint \sigma_{i}\left(k_{1} ; k_{2}, \sigma\right) f\left(k_{2}\right) d k_{2} d \Psi_{2} / 4 \pi
$$

for the gas, and hence a free path $\mathrm{L}=1 / \mathrm{ns}$ determining first collision distance $\delta=-L \ln (1-r)$ for the projectile.

Adopting spherical coordinates $\sigma, \varphi$ for location of $\Psi_{2}$ about the projectile direction $\Psi_{1}$, and setting $a=\cos \sigma$, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
s=s\left(k_{1}\right)=\left(2 c p_{1}\right)^{-1} \int_{0}^{\infty} \int_{-1}^{1} \sigma_{r}\left(k_{1}^{\prime}\right)\left(E_{\sigma}^{4}-e_{1}^{2} e_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} E_{2}^{-1} f\left(k_{2}\right) d k_{2} d a \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The involved dependence of the integrand on the variables of integration is provided by the relations
$k_{1}^{\prime}=E_{1}^{\prime}-e_{1}, \quad E_{1}^{\prime}=E_{\sigma}{ }^{2} / e_{2}, \quad E_{\sigma}{ }^{2}=E_{1} E_{2}-c p_{1} c p_{2} a, \quad c p_{2}=\left(E_{2}{ }^{2}-e_{2}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$,

$$
E_{2}=k_{2}+e_{2}
$$

where $E_{1}=e_{1}+k_{1}$ and $c p_{1}=\left(E_{1}{ }^{2}-e_{1}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ are constants of the projectile.

## Notes 25.

1. A non-relativistic analogue of (8), which is "well-known," reads
$s\left(k_{1}\right)=v_{1}^{-1} \int \sigma_{r}\left(k_{1}^{\prime}\right)\left|v_{1}-v_{2}\right| F_{2}\left(v_{2}\right) d v_{2}=\left(2 v_{1}\right)^{-1} \int_{0}^{\infty} \int_{-1}^{1} \sigma_{r}\left(k_{1}^{\prime}\right) v_{1}^{\prime} f\left(v_{2}\right) d v_{2} d a$,
where $v_{1}^{\prime}=\left(v_{1}{ }^{2}+v_{2}{ }^{2}-2 v_{1} v_{2} a\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$. In case $\sigma_{r}\left(k_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ is constant, one can show that $s\left(k_{1}\right)>\sigma_{r}$ for arbitrary distribution $f\left(v_{2}\right)$. This answers the question (C. Mark) whether it is easier to cross Times Square with trafic in motion or at rest. For a Maxwell distribution, $f\left(v_{2}\right)=\left(4 \beta_{2}^{3} / \sqrt{\pi}\right) v_{2}{ }^{2} \exp \left(-\beta_{2}{ }^{2} v_{2}{ }^{2}\right)$, with $\beta_{2}=\left(m_{2} / 2 k_{B} T\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, one finds

$$
s\left(k_{1}\right)=\sigma_{r}\left[(1 / w \sqrt{\pi}) \exp \left(-w^{2}\right)+\left[1+\left(1 / 2 w^{2}\right)\right] \operatorname{Erf}(w)\right\}
$$

where $w \equiv \beta_{2} v_{1}, \quad \operatorname{Erf}(w) \equiv(2 / \sqrt{\pi}) \quad \int_{0}^{W} \exp \left(-x^{2}\right) d x$. The "mean free path" of kinetic theory, with particles of types 1 and 2 both in Maxwell distributions involves the surprisingly more tractable integral
. $\quad \overline{\bar{v}}_{1}^{\prime}=\iint\left|V_{1}-V_{2}\right| F_{1}\left(V_{1}\right) F_{2}\left(V_{2}\right) d v_{1} d V_{2}=\left(8 k_{B} T / \pi \mu\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, where
$1.1=m_{1} m_{2} /\left(m_{1}+m_{2}\right)$.
2. The cross section (8) for the case of a photon beam reduces to $s\left(k_{1}\right)=(1 / 2) \int_{0}^{\infty} \int_{-1}^{1} \sigma_{r}\left(k_{1}^{\prime}\right)\left\{1-\left(c p_{2} / E_{2}\right) a\right\} f\left(k_{2}\right) d k_{2} d a$, where $k_{1}^{\prime}=k_{1}\left(E_{2}-c p_{2} a\right) / e_{2}$. Here, in the physically uninteresting case $\sigma_{r}$ constant, one sees that $s\left(k_{1}\right)=\sigma_{r}$ regardzess of $f\left(k_{2}\right)$. Hence, for a photon crossing Times Square ...
3. Unfortunately no adequate reference for (8) has been found, and some manifest subtleties may vitiate the result, which is offered tentatively. It should be emphasized in any case that the "cross section" here considered is not Lorentz invariant, and is only a means to a free path. In the following section we revert to standard practice, regarding (non-differential) cross sections as intrinsic properties of the target particle, as measured in its rest frame.
26. Transformation of differential cross sections. Let $\sigma_{T}=\sigma_{T}\left(k_{1}\right)$ denote the (total) cross section for collision of a particle l, having k.e. $k_{1}$, with particles of a single species 2 , at rest in $\sum$. Various types of transmutation may result from such a collision, the probability $p_{K}$ of each defining the partial cross section $\sigma_{K}=p_{K} \sigma_{T}$ for its occurrence.

We now focus attention on any one such process

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right) \rightarrow S\left(e_{i}\right) \tag{К}
\end{equation*}
$$

of cross section $\sigma \equiv \sigma_{K}$, the resulting system $S$ consisting of $I \geqq 3$ particles, of which $\mu=\mu_{j}$ are of the same species $j$. Then the probability of emission $f(E, \Psi)$ dEd $\psi$ of a j-particle, with $E, \Psi$ on the indicated ranges in $\sum$, has the operational meaning that, in a large number $N$ of $K$-processes, one expects to find $\mu$ NfaEdY such particles of species $j$. The corresponding differential cross section is then given by

$$
\sigma(E, \Psi) d E d \Psi=\mu \sigma f a E A \Psi \mathrm{~cm}^{2}
$$

with the integral

$$
\iint \sigma(E, \Psi) d E d \Psi=\mu \sigma \quad\left(\sigma=\sigma_{K}\right)
$$

II $\mathrm{I}^{\prime \prime}\left(\mathrm{E}^{\prime}, \mathrm{Y}^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{SE} \mathbb{E}^{\prime} \mathrm{d} \Psi^{\prime}$ denotes the corresponding probability of emission for the $K$-process $A^{\prime} \rightarrow S^{\prime}$ as it appears in a second frame $\sum^{\prime}$ moving with constant velocity $U_{0}=u_{0} \psi_{0}$ relative to $\Sigma$, then the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{\prime}\left(E^{\prime}, \Psi^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{dE}^{\prime} d \Psi^{\prime}=\Psi(E, \Psi) \operatorname{dEd} \Psi \tag{I}
\end{equation*}
$$

is dictated by the invariance of $j$-particle counts. Regarding $\sigma=\sigma_{K}$ as invariant, the same relation is seen to govern the corresponding differen-
tial cross sections $\sigma^{\prime}$ and $\sigma$. For the standard axes of Fig. 2.1, and polar coordinates $(\psi, \varphi),\left(\psi^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}\right)$ for location of $\Psi, \Psi^{\prime}$ about $\psi_{0}=X=X^{\prime}$, we may write (1) in the form

$$
f^{\prime}\left(E^{\prime}, \psi^{\prime}, \varphi^{\prime}\right) d E^{\prime} \sin \psi^{\prime} d \psi^{\prime} d \varphi^{\prime}=f(E, \psi, \varphi) d E \sin \psi d \psi d \varphi .
$$

Setting $a^{\prime}=\cos \psi^{\prime}, a=\cos \psi$, and noting that $\varphi^{\prime}=\varphi$ for standard axes, this becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{\prime}\left(E^{\prime}, a^{\prime}, \varphi\right) d E^{\prime} d a^{\prime} d \varphi=f(E, a, \varphi) d E d a d \varphi \varphi \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{\prime}\left(E^{\prime}, a^{\prime} \varphi\right) d E^{\prime} d a^{\prime}=f(E, a, \varphi)\left|\partial(E, a) / \partial\left(E^{\prime}, a^{\prime}\right)\right| \partial E^{\prime} d a^{\prime} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the factor denotes the absolute value of the Jacobion

$$
J=\operatorname{det}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
\partial E / \partial E^{\prime} & \partial a / \partial E^{\prime}  \tag{4}\\
\partial E / \partial a^{\prime} & \partial a / \partial a^{\prime}
\end{array}\right]
$$

of the transformation $E=E\left(E^{\prime}, a^{\prime}\right)$, $a=a\left(E^{\prime}, a^{\prime}\right)$ from $\Sigma^{\prime}$ to $\Sigma$. The lattor is concealed implicitly in the (cFE) transformation, namely

$$
\begin{align*}
c p \cdot a & =\gamma_{0}\left(c p^{\prime} \cdot a^{\prime}+\beta_{0} E^{\prime}\right) \\
E & =\gamma_{0}\left(\beta_{0} c p^{\prime} \cdot a^{\prime}+E^{\prime}\right) \tag{5}
\end{align*}
$$

where $(c p)^{2}=E^{2}-e^{2},\left(c p^{\prime}\right)^{2}=E^{\prime 2}-e^{2}$.
Since $d c p / d E=E / c p$ we obtain formally

$$
\begin{align*}
& \partial(c p \cdot a) / \partial E^{\prime}=(E / c p)\left(\partial E / \partial E^{\prime}\right) a+c p\left(\partial a / \partial E^{\prime}\right) \\
& \partial(c p \cdot a) \partial a^{\prime}=(E / c p)\left(\partial E / \partial a^{\prime}\right) a+c p\left(\partial a / \partial a^{\prime}\right) \tag{6}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, multiplying the second column in (4) by cp, and adding to the re-
sult the multiple (E/cp)a of the first, we see that

$$
\operatorname{cp} J=\operatorname{det}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
\partial E / \partial E^{\prime} & \partial(c p \cdot a) / \partial E^{\prime} \\
\partial E / \partial a^{\prime} & \partial(c p \cdot a) / \partial a^{\prime}
\end{array}\right]
$$

These partials are readily found from (5) to be, respectively,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
Y_{0}\left(\beta_{0} E^{\prime} a^{\prime} / c p^{\prime}+1\right) & Y_{0}\left(E^{\prime} a^{\prime} / c p^{\prime}+\beta_{0}\right) \\
Y_{0} \beta_{0} c p^{\prime} & Y_{0} c p^{\prime}
\end{array}
$$

so that $\mathrm{cpJ}=\mathrm{cp}^{\prime}$. Thus (3) reduces to the symmetric relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{\prime}\left(E^{\prime}, a^{\prime}, \varphi\right) d E^{\prime} d a^{\prime} / c p^{\prime} \equiv f(E, a, \varphi) d E d a / c p \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Analogous formulas obtain for other variables. Thus one may prove in similar fashion

$$
f^{\prime}\left(c p^{\prime}, a^{\prime}, \varphi\right) E^{\prime} d\left(c p^{\prime}\right) d a^{\prime} /\left(c p^{\prime}\right)^{2}=f(c p, a, \varphi) E d(c p) d a /(c p)^{2}
$$

The condition $I \geqq 3$ imposed above on the system $S\left(\dot{e}_{i}\right)$ was necessary for the independence of the variables $E^{\prime}, a^{\prime}$. For a two particle system $S$, $E^{\prime}$ is uniquely determined by the initial system $A$, and one speaks of a probability of emission

$$
f^{\prime}\left(a^{\prime}, \varphi\right) d a^{\prime} d \varphi=f(a, \varphi) d a d \varphi
$$

related by

$$
f^{\prime}\left(a^{\prime}, \varphi\right) d a=f(a, \varphi)\left(d a / d a^{\prime}\right) d a^{\prime}
$$

We have derived in §3 the required formulas

$$
\begin{gathered}
a=\left(a^{\prime}+\rho^{\prime}\right) / D^{\prime} \quad d a / d a^{\prime}=Y_{0}^{-2}\left(1+\rho^{\prime} a^{\prime}\right) / D^{\prime 3} \\
\text { where } D=\left\{\left(a^{\prime}+\rho^{\prime}\right)^{2}+Y_{0}^{-2}\left(1-a^{\prime 2}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} ; \quad \rho^{\prime}=\beta_{o} E^{\prime} / c p^{\prime} \quad \text { (constant) }
\end{gathered}
$$

with the simpler version

$$
\begin{aligned}
a & =\left(a^{\prime}+\beta_{0}\right) / d^{\prime} \quad d a / d a^{\prime}=\gamma_{0}^{-2} / \alpha^{\prime 2} \\
d^{\prime} & =\beta_{0} a^{\prime}+1
\end{aligned}
$$

for the case of an imaterial $j$-particle.

Note 26.

1. For a more complete discussion, including singularities, see K. G. Derrick, Rev. Mod. Phys. 34, 1962, 429-442.

## APPENDIX I

## A REIATIVISTIC GAS

Consider a homogeneous, isotropic gas of $n$ particles per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$, each of ch , mass $m$, of which the fraction $f(k) d k$ have kinetic energy on $(k, k+d k), 0<k<\infty$. The numerical flux $N(k, \theta, \varphi) \mathrm{d} k d \theta \mathrm{~d} \varphi / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}$ of particles, in the indicated ranges of $k$ and (direction spherical-coordinates)
$\theta, \varphi$ is seen from the figure to be $n(\Delta A \cdot v \Delta t \cos \theta) f(k) d k(\sin \theta d \theta d \varphi / 4 \pi) / \Delta A \Delta t$ $=(n / 4 \pi) \vee f(k) d k \sin \theta \cos \theta d \theta d \varphi$, where $v=v(k)$ is the speed. Successive integrations, on $0 \leqq \varphi<2 \pi, 0 \leqq \theta \leqq \pi / 2$, and $0<k<\infty$ show the various resultins (one-way) numerical fluxes to be

1. $N(k, \theta) d k d \theta=(n / 2) v f(k) d k \sin \theta \cos \theta d \theta / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ sec
2. $N(k) d k=(n / 4) v f(k) d k \quad / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ sec
3. $N=(n / 4) \overline{\mathrm{v}}$
$/ \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}$
while for the kinetic energy flux,

$$
\text { 4. } \dot{\varnothing}=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{kN}(\mathrm{k}) \mathrm{dk}=(\mathrm{n} / 4) \overline{\mathrm{kv}} \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}
$$

Regarding pressure $\mathbb{P}$ at a "wall" as the total change of normal component of momentum per sec, per $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$, we find from (1)

$$
\text { 5. } \mathbb{P}=\int_{0}^{\infty} \int_{0}^{\pi / 2}(2 p \cos \theta) N(k, \theta) d k d \theta=(n / 3) \overline{\mathrm{pv}}=(\mathrm{n} / 3) \overline{\mathrm{Mv}^{2}} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
$$

where $\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{k})$ is the absolute momentum.
The kinetic energy per unit volume, on the interval ( $k, k+d k$ ) is
6. $k(k) d k=k \cdot n f(k) d k$

$$
\mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
$$

the total being

$$
\text { 7. } K \equiv \int_{0}^{\infty} K(k) d k=n \bar{k} \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
$$

For a gas of photons ( $m=0, v=c, k=E=h v$ ) at "temperature" $\theta \equiv k_{B} T$ ergs, the function $K(k)$ in (6) is known as the Planck distribution, namely
8. $K(k) d k=8_{\pi}(h c)^{-3} k^{3}\left(e^{k / \theta}-1\right)^{-1} d k$ $\mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.

From this as a starting point, we infer from (6) that
9. $n f(k) d k=8(h c)^{-3} k^{2}\left(e^{k / \theta}-1\right)^{-1} d k$ $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$
and upon integration, we find that (Note 1)

$$
\text { 10. } n=16 \pi \zeta(3)(\mathrm{hc})^{-3} 3
$$

is the (temperature dependent!) numerical density.
From (9), the probability of $k$ on ( $k, k+d k$ ) is therefore
11. $f(k) d k=\left(25(3) \theta^{3}\right)^{-1} k^{2}\left(e^{k / \theta}-1\right)^{-1} d k$.

Direct integration of (8) shows the total energy density to be (Note 1)

$$
\text { 12. } K=(8 / 15) \pi^{5}(\mathrm{hc})^{-3} \theta^{4} \equiv \mathrm{n} \overline{\mathrm{k}} \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
$$

so that, from (12) and 10), the average photon energy is
13. $\bar{k}=K / n=\pi^{4} \theta / 30 \zeta(3)$ erg.

Evaluation of $N, \varnothing$ and $\mathbb{P}$ from (3), (4), and (5) is quite trivial.
Thus, the total numerical flux is
14. $N=(c / 4) n=4 \pi \zeta(3) c(h c)^{-3} \theta^{3}$
photons $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}$
carrying an energy
15. $\varnothing=(c / 4) n \bar{k}=(c / 4) K=(2 / 15)^{5} c(h c)^{-3} \theta^{4} \equiv \sigma T^{4} \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{sec}$ where $\sigma$ is the "Stefan-Boltzmann constant."

Finally, for the radiation pressure,
16. $\mathbb{P}=(n / 3) \overline{M^{2}}=(1 / 3) \mathrm{n} \mathrm{\bar{k}}=\mathrm{K} / 3 \quad \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.

Notes I.

1. The values of $n$ and $K$ for a photon gas may be verified from the formula
(*) $\quad P(s) \equiv \int_{0}^{\infty} x^{s-1}\left(e^{x}-1\right)^{-1} d x=\Gamma(s) \zeta(s), \quad$ real $s>1$
where $\Gamma(s) \equiv \int_{0}^{\infty} x^{s-1} e^{-x} d x \quad(s>0)$ is the " $T$-function" with values
$\Gamma(s)=(s-1)!$ for integral $s=1,2,3, \ldots(0: \equiv 0)$, and

$$
\zeta(s) \equiv \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} m^{-s} \quad(s>1) \quad \text { is the "Riemann } \zeta \text {-tunction." }
$$

One knows $\zeta(3) \cong 1.2021, \zeta(4)=\pi^{4} / 90$.
The formula (*) can be obtained by termwise integration using the geometric series

$$
e^{-x}\left(1-e^{-x}\right)^{-1}=\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} e^{-m x} \quad(x>0)
$$

and the obvious relation

$$
\int_{0}^{\infty} x^{s-1} e^{-m x} d x=m^{-s} T(s) \quad(s>0, m>0)
$$

2. For a gas of material particles, the pressure formula $\mathbb{P}=(n / 3) \overline{M v}^{2}$ is not expressible in terms of $K$, although in nonrelativistic approximation $\mathbb{P} \cong(2 / 3) n \bar{K}=(2 / 3) K$ (compare (16)). Strictly, $\mathrm{Mv}^{2}=\mathrm{pv}=\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{v} / \lambda)$ so we might write $\mathbb{P}=(\mathrm{n} / 3) \overline{\mathrm{hf}}$ for a "frequency" $f$ such that $\lambda f \equiv v$. We recall for $\nu \equiv E / h$ that $\lambda \nu=c^{2} / v$. (cf.§1.)

## APPENDIX II

TIHE GENERAL LORENTZ TRANSFORMATION

Let $c>0$ be a specified constant; $\sum^{\prime}=R^{n+1}(n \geqq 2)$ an "event space" of vectors $\xi^{\prime}=\left|\begin{array}{l}x^{\prime} \\ t^{\prime}\end{array}\right|$, where $X^{\prime}$ is a "position" in Euclidean $R^{n}$, and $t^{\prime} \equiv x_{n+1}^{\prime} \in R^{1}$. A Lorentz transformation (L.T.) here means any nonsingular (n.s.) linear transformation (l.t), ( $n+1$ order matrix),

$$
T=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
A & B \\
C^{\tau} & d
\end{array}\right| \quad(A \text { being } n \times n)
$$

of $\sum^{\prime}$, with the property
(L) For every $\xi^{\prime}=\left|\begin{array}{l}x^{\prime} \\ t^{\prime}\end{array}\right|$ with $\left|x^{\prime}\right|=c\left|t^{\prime}\right|$, its image $\left|\begin{array}{l}x \\ t\end{array}\right| \equiv \xi=I \xi^{\prime}$ $=\left|\begin{array}{l}A X^{\prime}+B t^{\prime} \\ C \tau X^{\prime}+d t^{\prime}\end{array}\right|$ also satisfies $|X|=c|t|$.

Defining the symmetric matrices $Q=\left|\begin{array}{cc}I_{n} & 0 \\ 0^{\tau}-c^{2}\end{array}\right|$ and $P \equiv T^{\tau} Q T$, (I) may be expressed in the form:

$$
\xi^{\prime} \tau_{Q \xi^{\prime}} \equiv \sum_{i}^{n} x_{j}^{\prime 2}-c^{2} t^{\prime 2}=0
$$

$$
\text { implies } \quad \xi^{\prime} \tau_{T} \tau_{Q J^{\prime}} \equiv g \tau_{Q S} \equiv \sum_{1}^{n} x_{j}{ }^{2}-c^{2} t^{2}=0
$$

1.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi^{\prime} \tau_{F \xi^{\prime}} \equiv \sum_{1}^{n+1} x_{1}^{\prime} p_{i j} x_{j}^{\prime}=0 \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 1. If $T$ is a L.T., then
where

$$
\begin{equation*}
P \equiv T^{\top} Q T=q Q \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=d^{2}-c^{-2}|B|^{2} \neq 0 \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

hence the identity $\quad \sum_{1}^{n} x_{j}{ }^{2}-c^{2} t^{2}=q\left(\sum_{1}^{n} x_{j}^{\prime 2}-c^{2} t^{\prime 2}\right)$.
Conversely, if $T$ is a matrix such that $T{ }^{\boldsymbol{\tau}} \mathrm{Q} T=\mathrm{q} Q$ with $\mathrm{q} \neq 0$, then $T$ is a L.T.

Proof. Let $\delta_{i}$ be position vector with i-th component 1 , all others zero. Since $\xi^{\prime}= \pm \delta_{i}, t^{\prime}=c^{-1}$, and $\xi^{\prime}=3 \delta_{i}+4 \delta_{j}, t^{\prime}=5 c^{-1}$ all satisfy (1), it follows from (2) that $p_{i i}=-p_{n+1 n+1} c^{-2}, p_{i n+1}=0$, $i=1, \ldots, n$, and $p_{i j}=0, i \neq j, i, j=1, \ldots, n$. Hence $T T^{\tau} T=P$ $=-p_{n+l n+1} c^{-Z_{Q}} \equiv q Q$. Here $q \neq 0$ since $T$ is n.s. Finally, (5) is obvious, and implies the value of $q$ in (4), upon setting $X^{\prime}=0, t^{\prime}=1$ and the corresponding $X=B, t=d$.

The converse statement is trivial.
Corollary 1. The set of all L.T.'s is a group.
Proof. This follows formally from the N. \& S. condition:
$T^{\tau} Q_{Q}=q Q, q \neq \Omega$.
Corollary 2. The matrix $T$ is a L.T. iff
(6) $A^{\tau} A-c^{2} C C^{\tau}=q I_{n}$ and (7) $A{ }^{\tau} B=c^{2} d C$, where
(8) $q \equiv d^{2}-c^{-2}|B|^{2}$ is non-zero.

Proof. By block multiplication,

$$
T^{\tau} Q T=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
A^{\tau} A-C^{2} C C^{\tau} & A^{\tau} B-C^{2} d C \\
B^{\tau} A-C^{2} d C^{\tau} & B^{\tau}{ }^{2}-c^{2} d^{2}
\end{array}\right| .
$$

The result follows at once from Th. 1.
Corollary 3. If $T$ is a L.T., then $d \neq 0$, and for

$$
T=d T_{1}=d\left|\begin{array}{ll}
A_{1} & B_{1} \\
C_{1}^{\tau} & 1
\end{array}\right|
$$

we must have
(9) $A_{1}{ }^{\top} A_{1}-c^{2} C_{1} C_{1}^{\top}=q_{1} I_{n}$ and (10) $A_{1}{ }^{T_{B}}=c^{2} C_{1}$, where (11) $q_{1}=q / d^{2}=1-c^{-2}\left|B_{1}\right|^{2} \neq 0$.

Proof. Suppose $d=0$. Let $X^{\prime}$ be a non-zero vector (existence obvious) such that $c^{\tau} X^{\prime}=0$, and define $t^{\prime}=c^{-1}\left|x^{\prime}\right|$. Then $\left|x^{\prime}\right|=c\left|t^{\prime}\right|$, and we must also have

$$
\left|A X^{\prime}+B t^{\prime}\right| \equiv|X|=c|t|=c\left|C^{\tau} X^{\prime}+d t^{\prime}\right|=0
$$

But a n.s. T cannot take $\xi^{\prime} \neq 0$ into $\xi=0$. The rest is clear from Cor. 2.

Corollary 4. If $T=\dot{d} T_{1}$ is a L.T., as in Cor. 3 , then $B_{1}=0$ iff $C_{1}=0$. In such a case, $q_{1}=1, q=d^{2}>0$, and $A_{1}$ is a rotation of $R^{n}$.

Proof. These statements follow at once from (9), (10), (11).
Note: A "rotation" means here any $n \times n$ matrix $R$ such that $R \tau_{R}=I_{n}$ 。 A "apace rotation" is a l.t. of $\Sigma^{\prime}$ of form

$$
S=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
R & 0 \\
0^{\tau} & 1
\end{array}\right|, \quad \text { R a rotation }
$$

The set $S^{*}$ of all such is a group, and for $S \in S^{*}, S^{-1}=S^{\tau}$ and $\operatorname{det} S= \pm 1$. Corollary 5. The set of all matrices of form $d S, d \neq 0, S \in S^{*}$ is a group, consisting of precisely those L.T.'s with $B=C=0$.

Proof. This is clear from Cor. 2 and Cor. 4.
Now suppose $T$ is a L.T. as in Cor. 3, with $\left|\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{j}}\right| \equiv \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{n}}>0,\left|\mathrm{C}_{1}\right| \equiv \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{o}}>0$, and consider the equation

$$
S_{1} T_{1} S^{\prime \tau}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
R_{1} & 0 \\
0^{\tau} & 1
\end{array}\right|\left|\begin{array}{cc}
A_{1} & B_{1} \\
C_{1}^{\tau} & 1
\end{array}\right|\left|\begin{array}{cc}
R^{\prime \tau} & 0 \\
0^{\tau} & 1
\end{array}\right|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
R_{1} A_{1} R^{\prime \tau} & R_{1} B_{1} \\
C_{1} \tau_{R^{\prime}} \tau & 1
\end{array}\right| \equiv T_{1}^{\prime}
$$

where $S_{1}, S^{\prime}$ are space rotations.
Letting $R_{1}, R^{\prime}$ be rotations such that $R_{1} B_{1}=b_{0} \delta_{1}$ and $R^{\prime} C_{1}=c_{0} \delta_{1}$
(Note 1), we obtain a L.T.

$$
1_{1}^{\prime}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
A_{12} & b_{0} \delta_{1} \\
c_{0} \delta_{1} & 1
\end{array}\right|
$$

which, by Cor. 3, satisfies
(12) $A_{2} \tau_{A_{2}}-c^{2} c_{0}{ }_{0} \delta_{1} \delta_{1}^{\tau}=q_{1} I_{n}$ and (13) $A_{2}^{\tau} \delta_{1}=c^{\dot{2} \delta_{0}^{-1}} c_{0} \delta_{1}$ where (14) $q_{1}=1-c^{-2} b_{0}^{2}=q / d^{2} \neq 0$
is the same ass for $T_{1}$, since $b_{0} \equiv\left|B_{1}\right|$.
By (13), $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ has the form

$$
A_{2}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
c^{2} b_{0}^{-1} c_{0} & 0^{\tau} \\
U & A_{3}
\end{array}\right|
$$

From (12) and (14) we then conclude that in $A_{2}$,
(15) $c^{4} b_{0}^{-2} c_{0}^{2}+U^{\tau} U-c^{2} c_{0}^{2}=q_{1}=1-c^{-2} b_{0}^{2} \neq 0$
(16) $A_{3}{ }^{\boldsymbol{T}} \mathrm{U}=0^{\boldsymbol{T}}$
(17 $\quad A_{3}{ }^{\boldsymbol{T}} A_{3}=q_{1} I_{n-1}$.
Since $q_{1} \neq 0$, we see from (17) that $q_{1} \equiv 1-c^{-2_{b_{0}}}{ }^{2}>0$ (hence $q=q_{1} d^{2}>0$ in Th. 1), and so $b_{0}<c$. Defining $\gamma_{0}=q_{1}^{-\frac{1}{2}}=\left(1-c^{-2} b_{0}{ }^{2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ $>0$, we have from (17) that $\gamma_{0} A_{3}$ is a rotation $R_{n-1}$ of $a^{n-1}$; from (16) that $U=0$; and from (15) that $c_{0}=c^{-2} b_{0}$.

Collecting these results, it appears that

$$
T_{1}^{\prime}=S_{1} T_{1} S^{\prime \tau}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
A_{2} & b_{0} \delta_{1} \\
c^{-2_{b_{0}} \delta_{1} \tau} & 1
\end{array}\right| \quad \text { where } A_{2}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
1 & 0^{\tau} \\
0 & \gamma_{0}^{-1} R_{n-1}
\end{array}\right|
$$

Finally, defining the space rotations

$$
S_{2}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
R_{2} & 0 \\
0^{\tau} & 1
\end{array}\right|, \quad \text { where } \quad R_{2}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 0^{\tau} \\
0 & R_{n-1}^{\tau}
\end{array}\right|
$$

and $S=S_{2} S_{1}$, a straightforward computation for $S T_{1} S^{\prime \tau}=S_{2}\left(S_{1} T_{1} S^{\prime \tau}\right)$
$=S_{2} T_{1}^{\prime}$ yields the final
Theorem 2. Every Lorentz transformation $T$ is expressible in the form

$$
T=d \gamma_{0}^{-1} S_{L S^{\prime}}
$$

where $S$ and $S^{\prime}$ are space rotations, and
$L=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}Y_{0} & 0^{\tau} & Y_{0} b_{0} \\ 0 & I_{n-1} & 0 \\ \frac{Y_{0} b_{0}}{c^{2}} & 0^{\tau} & \gamma_{0}\end{array}\right|$
with $\quad Y_{0}=\left(1-b_{0}^{2} c^{-2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}, \quad 0 \leqq b_{0}=\left|B_{1}\right|<c, \quad \operatorname{det} L=1$. Moreover, in Th. 1, $q=d^{2} \gamma_{0}^{-2}>0$.

Corollary 6. Given a Lorentz transformation $\xi=T \xi^{\prime}$ relative to the coordinates $\xi, \xi^{\prime}$, the transformation relative to the "standard" coordinates $\bar{\xi} \equiv S \xi, \quad \overline{\xi^{\prime}} \equiv S^{\prime} \xi^{\prime}$ has the form

$$
\bar{\xi} \equiv d \gamma_{0}^{-1} L \bar{\xi} r_{0}
$$

Note II.

1. The "Gram-Schmidt" process affords a construction of a "rotation" $R$ which takes $\delta_{1}$ into a given unit (column) vector $\Psi_{1}$. Since $\Psi_{1} \neq 0$, suppose its $i$-th component $a_{i} \neq 0$. Then the set of $n$ vectors: $\Psi_{1}$, and all $\delta_{j}, j \neq i$, is linearly independent. The orthonormalization algorithm produces from these an orthonormal set

$$
R=\left[\Psi_{1}, \Psi_{2}, \ldots, \Psi_{n}\right]
$$

of column vectors. Regarded as a matrix $R$, we have

$$
R \delta_{1}=\Psi_{1}
$$

## APPENDIX III

## COORDINATES AND ROTATIONS

Let $\Omega^{3}$ denote a Euclidean 3-space of position vectors $R$. $A$ "set of axes" $G=[X, Y, Z]$ means any right-handed set of mutually perpendicular unit vectors $X, Y, Z$. The relation

$$
R=[X, Y, Z]\left|\begin{array}{l}
x  \tag{1}\\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right|_{G} \equiv X x+Y y+Z z
$$

then determines $x, y, z$ as the $G$-coordinates of $R$.
A rotation $\delta$ of $\Omega^{3}$ is (intuitively) a "rigid motion" about the origin, and is completely defined by its action on any set of axes $G$, as indicated by an equation of the form

$$
\delta G \equiv \delta[X, Y, Z] \equiv[\delta X, \delta Y, \delta Z]=[X, Y, Z] D \equiv G D
$$

where $D=\left[d_{i j}\right]$ is a $3 \times 3$ matrix with $D^{-1}=D^{\boldsymbol{\tau}} \equiv\left[d_{j i}\right]$ and $\operatorname{det} D=+1$. The vectors $\delta X, \delta Y, \delta Z$ then form a set of axes also, with $G$-coordinates given by the column vectors of $D$.

Theorem 1. Let $G=[X, Y, Z]$ be a set of axes, and $\delta$ a rotation, defined by $\delta \mathbb{C}=G D$. Then
(a) a point $R$ with $G$-coordinates $(x, y, z)_{Q}$ has $\delta Q$-coordinates

$$
\left|\begin{array}{l}
\bar{x} \\
\bar{y} \\
\frac{z}{z}
\end{array}\right|_{\delta G}=D^{\tau}\left|\begin{array}{l}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right|_{G} \quad \text { whereas }
$$

(b) the point $\delta \mathrm{R}$ has C -coordinates

$$
\left|\begin{array}{l}
x^{\prime} \\
y^{\prime} \\
z^{\prime}
\end{array}\right|_{\mathrm{Q}}=\mathrm{D}\left|\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{x} \\
\mathrm{y} \\
\mathrm{z}
\end{array}\right|_{\mathrm{Q}}
$$

Proof. From $8 G=G D$ and the definitions, we have

(b) $\delta R=\delta Q\left|\begin{array}{l}x \\ y \\ z\end{array}\right|_{G}=G \cdot D \quad\left|\begin{array}{l}x \\ y \\ z\end{array}\right|_{Q} \equiv a\left|\begin{array}{c}x^{\prime} \\ y^{\prime} \\ z^{\prime}\end{array}\right|_{G}$.

Every rotation may be achieved by a right-handed rotation through an angle $\theta\left(0^{\circ} \leqq \theta \leqq 180^{\circ}\right)$ about some fixed unit vector $\Psi_{0}$, and defined explicitly as in

Theorem 2. If a unit vector $\Psi_{0}$ has $G$-coordinates $\left(b_{x}, b_{y}, b_{z}\right)_{G}$, and $\theta$ is given on $\left[0^{\circ}, 180^{\circ}\right]$, with $C \equiv \cos \theta, C^{\prime} \equiv 1-\cos \theta, S \equiv \sin \theta \geqq 0$, then the right-handed rotation $\delta$ about $\psi_{0}$ through $\theta$ is defined by $\delta C i=G D$, where

$$
D=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
c+b_{x}{ }^{2} c^{\prime} & -b_{z} s+b_{y} b_{x} c^{\prime} & b_{y} s+b_{z} b_{x} c^{\prime} \\
b_{z} S+b_{x} b_{y} c^{\prime} & c+b_{y}{ }^{2} c^{\prime} & -b_{x} S+b_{z} b_{y} c^{\prime} \\
-b_{y} s+b_{x} b_{z} c^{\prime} & b_{x} s+b_{y} b_{z} c^{\prime} & c+b_{z}{ }^{2} c^{\prime}
\end{array}\right|
$$

Proof. One has only to verify that the above colum vectors are the $G$-coordinates of $\delta X, \delta Y, \delta Z$ for the $\delta$ defined. Let $X_{\|}=\left(X \cdot \Psi_{0}\right) \Psi_{0}=$
$=\left(b_{x}^{2}, b_{x} b_{y}, b_{x} b_{z}\right)_{a}, x_{1}=x-x_{\|}=\left(1-b_{x}^{2},-b_{x} b_{y},-b_{x} b_{z_{i}}\right)$, where $\left|x_{1}\right|=\left(1-b_{x}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$. Then the desired $\delta X$ is

$$
\delta x=\delta\left(x_{\|}+X_{\perp}\right)=x_{\|}+\delta x_{\perp} \text { where }\left|\delta x_{\perp}\right|=\left|x_{\perp}\right|
$$

It is clear from Fig. III.I that $\delta \mathrm{X}_{\perp}$ must satisfy the (dependent) conditions
(1) $\Psi_{0} \cdot \delta \mathrm{X}_{\perp}=0$
(2) $x_{\perp} \cdot 8 x_{\perp} /\left|x_{\perp}\right|^{2}=c$
and (3) $x_{\perp} \times \delta x_{\perp} /\left|x_{\perp}\right|^{2} S=\Psi_{0}$
when $X_{\perp} \neq 0, S \neq 0$. (If $X_{\perp}=0, b_{x}^{2}=1, b_{y}=b_{z}=0$, and the first column correctly reads ( $1,0,0$ ). The column is also correct if $S=0, C= \pm 1$. This we leave for the reader.)


Letting the unkown $\delta X_{\perp}=\left(p_{x}, p_{y}, p_{z}\right)_{Q}$, these conditions yield
(4) $b_{x} p_{x}+b_{y} p_{y}+b_{z} p_{z}=0$
(5) (1-b $\left.{ }_{x}^{2}\right) p_{x}-b_{x} b_{y} p_{y}-b_{x} b_{z} p_{z}=c\left(1-b_{x}{ }^{2}\right)$
$b_{x} b_{z} p_{y}-b_{x} b_{y} p_{z}=S\left(1-b_{x}^{2}\right) b_{x}$
(first component).
From (4) and (5) we have at once $p_{x}=c\left(1-b_{x}^{2}\right)$, so that $\delta X$ has $X$ coordinate $b_{x}{ }^{2}+C\left(1-b_{x}{ }^{2}\right)=C+b_{x}{ }^{2} C^{\prime}$ as alaimed. If $b_{x} \neq 0$ and $b_{x}{ }^{2} \neq 1$ as assumed above, (4) and (6) then yield

$$
p_{y}=b_{z} s-b_{x} b_{y} c \quad \text { and } \quad p_{z}=-b_{y} s-b_{x} b_{z} c
$$

and the remaining coordinates of $\delta X$ are seen to be those in D. Finally, if $b_{x}=0$, then $p_{x}=c$, and condition (3) gives trivially $p_{y}=b_{z} s$, $p_{z}=-b_{y} S$, as required in $D$. The verification for $\delta Y, \delta Z$ is immediate by cyclic permutation.

Corollary 1. Let ( $\left.a_{x}, a_{y}, a_{z}\right)_{Q}$ be the $a$-coordinates of a given unit vector $\Psi$. Then $\delta$, defined by $\delta G=G D$, where

$$
\text { (a) } D=\left|\begin{array}{lll}
a_{x} & -a_{y} & -a_{z} \\
a_{y} & 1-\left(a_{y}^{2} / \Delta\right) & -a_{y}{ }_{z} / \Delta \\
a_{z} & -a_{y} a_{z} / \Delta & 1-\left(a_{z}^{2} / \Delta\right)
\end{array}\right| \Delta \equiv 1+a_{x} \neq 0
$$

or

$$
\text { (b) } D=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
-1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right| \quad \text { when } \Delta=0
$$

is a rotation which takes $X$ into $\delta X=\Psi$.

Proof. If $a_{x}=1$, then $a_{y}=a_{z}=0$, and $D=I$ in (a). If $a_{x}=-1$, the $D$ in (b) defines a rotation of $180^{\circ}$ about $Z$. Otherwise, $\Psi \neq \pm X$, so that $X$ and $\Psi$ lie in a well-defined plane, and a right-handed rotation through an angle $\theta$ on $\left[0^{\circ}, 180^{\circ}\right]$ with $C \equiv \cos \theta=X \cdot \Psi=a_{x}$, about its normal $\Psi_{0}=(X \times \Psi) / S=\left(0,-a_{z}, a_{y_{a}}\right) / s, S \equiv \sin \theta=\left(1-a_{X}{ }^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, will obviously serve (Fig. III.2). The above matrix $D$ results from that of Th. 2 upon making these substitutions.

It is sometimes convenient to make a rotation which not only takes X into a specified $\Psi=\delta X$, but has the property that a second given vector $\Psi_{1}$ lies in the new $\delta X, \delta Y$ plane. For this we have

Theorem 3. Let $\left(a_{x}, a_{y}, a_{z}\right)_{G},\left(a_{1 x}, a_{1 y}, a_{1 z}\right)$ be the $a$ coordinates of two unit vectors $\Psi_{1, \Psi_{1}}$. Define $C=\cos \psi_{1}=\Psi \cdot \Psi_{1}, 0 \leq \psi_{1} \leqq 180^{\circ}$, and set $S=\sin \psi_{1} \geqq 0$. Then we obtain a rotation $\delta_{1}$, defined by $\delta_{1} G=G D_{1}$, such

that (a) $\delta_{1} X=\Psi$ and (b) $\Psi_{1}$ lies in the "upper half" of the $\delta_{1} X, \delta_{1} Y$ plane, with $\delta_{1} G$-coordinates $\left(\cos \psi_{1}, \sin \psi_{1}, 0\right)_{\delta_{1}}$, provided we take $D_{1}$ as the $D$ of Cor. 1 in the trivial case $\Psi_{1}= \pm \Psi$, and otherwise set

$$
D_{1}=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{x} & b_{x} & c_{x} \\
a_{y} & b_{y} & c_{y} \\
a_{z} & b_{z} & c_{z}
\end{array}\right|
$$


and $b_{x}=c_{y} a_{z}-c_{z} a_{y}=\left(a_{1 x}-a_{x} c\right) / s$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& b_{y}=c_{z} a_{x}-c_{x} a_{z}=\left(a_{1 y}-a_{y} c\right) / s \\
& b_{z}=c_{x} x_{y}-c_{y} a_{x}=\left(a_{1 z}-a_{z} c\right) / S
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. The matrix $D_{1}$ is uniquely determined by the conditions $\delta_{1} X=\Psi, \delta_{1} Z=\Psi \times \Psi{ }_{2} / S, \delta_{1} Y=\delta_{1} Z \times \delta_{1} X$ (rig. 111.5 ).


Corollary 2. Let ( $\left.a_{x}, a_{y}, a_{z}\right)_{Q},\left(a_{1 x}, a_{1 y}, a_{1 z}\right)$ be the $C$-coordinates of two orthogonal unit vectors $\Psi, \Psi_{1}$. Then $\delta_{1}$, defined by $\delta_{1} G=C D_{1}$, where

$$
D_{1}=\left|\begin{array}{lll}
a_{x} & a_{1 x} & a_{y} a_{1 z}-a_{z}^{a} 1 y \\
a_{y} & a_{1 y} & a_{z} a_{1 x}-a_{x} a_{1 z} \\
a_{z} & a_{1 z} & a_{x} a_{1 y}-a_{y} a_{1 x}
\end{array}\right|=\left[\Psi, \psi_{1}, \Psi x \Psi_{1}\right]_{C}
$$

is a rotation such that $\delta_{1} X=\Psi$ and $\delta_{1} Y=\Psi_{1}$.
Proof. Set $C=0, S=1$ in Th. 3 .
This is the basic rotation used in polarized Compton scattering (A IV).

Notes III.

1. The matrix $D^{*}=\left|\begin{array}{lll}a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ a_{y} & \left(a_{y}{ }^{2} / \Delta\right)-1 & a_{y} a_{z} / \Delta \\ a_{z} & a_{y} a_{z} / \Delta & \left(a_{z}^{2} / \Delta\right)-1\end{array}\right|, \Delta=1+a_{x} \neq 0$
obtained from D in Cor. 1 by changing signs of its last two columns is symmetric, and defines a rotated set of axes $\delta^{*}\left({ }^{*}\right.$ (with $\delta^{*} X=\Psi$ ) upon which $X$ appears with the same coordinates $a_{x}, a_{y}, a_{z}$ as has $\Psi$ on the original axes $C$.
2. Another alternative for Cor. 1 is the rotation $\tilde{\delta}$ with matrix

$$
\tilde{D}=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{x} & -s & 0 \\
a_{y} & a_{x} a_{y} / s & -a_{z} / s \\
a_{z} & a_{x} a_{z} / s & a_{y} / s
\end{array}\right| \quad s \equiv\left(1-a_{x}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}>0
$$

which achieves the result $\tilde{\delta} X=\Psi$ by successive rotations about $Z$ and $X$. The square root is a computational disadvantage.

## APPENDIX IV

## COMPTON SCATTERING OF PIANE POLARIZED PHOTONS

1. Klein-Nishina cross section. A plane polarized photon may be characterized in a frame $\sum$ by its energy $k_{1}=h \nu_{1} / m_{\epsilon} c^{2}$, direction $\Psi_{1}$, and an electric unit vector ${ }^{(1)} e_{1}$ in the plane $\pi_{1}$ orthogonal to $\Psi_{1}$ (Fig. 1). Its Klein-Nishina differential cross section for scattering (on a free unpolarized electron at rest in $\Sigma$ ) into a direction within $d \Psi_{2}$ of $\Psi_{2}$, with an e-vector $e_{2}$ (in the plane $\pi_{2}$ orthogonal to $\Psi_{2}$ ) at angle © with $e_{1}$ (Fig. 2), i.e., with

$$
e_{2} \cdot e_{1}=\cos \Theta
$$

is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(\Psi_{2}, e_{2}\right) d \Psi_{2}=\left(r^{2} / 4\right)\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{K_{2}-2+4 \cos ^{2} \Theta\right\} d \Psi_{2} c m^{2} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{2} \equiv k_{2} / k_{1}+k_{1} / k_{2}, k_{2}=k_{1} /\left\{1+k_{1}\left(1-\cos \psi_{2}\right)\right\}$, and $\cos \psi_{2} \equiv \Psi_{2} \cdot \Psi_{1}$.

(1) For computation, we suppose $\left(\Psi_{1}\right),\left(e_{1}\right)$ given on $\sum$ axes $G=[X, Y, z]$.

For a given scatter direction $\Psi_{2}$, one defines two basic directions in the plane $\pi_{2}$ (Fig. 3)

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1}^{\perp}=\Psi_{2} x e_{1} /\left|\Psi_{2}^{\prime} x e_{1}\right| \text { and } e_{1}^{\prime \prime}=e_{1}^{\perp} \times \Psi_{2} . \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that $\left[\Psi_{2}, e_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}, e_{1}{ }^{\perp}\right]$ form a right-handed set of axes, with $e_{1}{ }^{\perp}$. orthogonal to $\Psi_{2}, e_{1}$, and $e_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}$, which are therefore coplanar. These vectors are also shown in Fig. 4, where the "plane of scattering" $\Psi_{1}, \Psi_{2}$ appears horizontally.


FIG. IV. 3

Then, for an arbitrary $e_{2}$ in $\pi_{2}$, we may write $e_{2}=A+B$, where $A=\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}\right) e_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}$ and $B=\left(e_{2}, e_{1}^{\perp}\right) e_{1}^{\perp}$ are its components on $e_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}, e_{1}^{\perp}$ resp. Thus, with $\eta, \eta^{\prime}$ as in Fig. 4, we find ${ }^{(1)} \cos ^{2} \Theta \equiv\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}=\left((A+B) \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}$ $=\left(A \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}=\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1} \|\right)^{2}\left(e_{1} \| \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}=\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1} \|\right)^{2} \cos ^{2} \eta^{\prime}=\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1} \|\right)^{2} \sin ^{2} \eta$ $=\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1} \|\right)^{2}\left(1-\cos ^{2} \eta\right)$, so that

$$
\cos ^{2} \Theta=\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1} \|\right)^{2}\left[1-\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

$(1)_{\text {The }} \eta, \eta^{\prime}$ relation $\left(e_{1}{ }^{\|} \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}=1-\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}$ may be verified vectorially, using the identity $A \cdot(B X C)=C \cdot(A \times B)=B \cdot(C \times A)$.


FIG. IV. 4

In these terms, (1) becomes
$\sigma\left(\Psi_{2}, e_{2}\right) d \Psi_{2}=\left(r^{2} / 4\right)\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{K_{2}-2+4\left(e_{2} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}\left[1-\left(\psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}\right]\right\} d \Psi_{2}$.
We assume that, for each $\Psi_{2}, e_{2}$ must be exactly one of the two vectors $e_{1}{ }^{\|}$or $e_{1}{ }^{\perp}$. From (3), the cross sections for the two corresponding events are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sigma\left(\Psi_{2}, e_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) \mathrm{d} \Psi_{2}=\left(r^{2} / 4\right)\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{k_{2}+2-4\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}\right\} d \Psi_{2} \\
& \geqq \\
& \sigma\left(\Psi_{2}, e_{1}^{1}\right) d \Psi_{2}=\left(r^{2} / 4\right)\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{k_{2}-2\right\} d \Psi_{2} \cdot \\
& \text { Their sum is the cross section for } \Psi_{2} \text { scatter, }  \tag{5}\\
& \\
& \sigma\left(\Psi_{2}\right) d \Psi_{2}=\left(r^{2} / 2\right)\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{k_{2}-2\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}\right)^{2}\right\} d \Psi_{2}
\end{align*}
$$

Introducing spherical coordinates $\psi_{2}, \varphi_{2}$ relative to the axes $\overline{\mathrm{G}}$, with $\bar{X}=\Psi_{1}, \bar{Y}=e_{1}$, we have (Fig. 2)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{2}=\left(\cos \psi_{2}, \sin \psi_{2} \cos \varphi_{2}, \sin \psi_{2} \sin \varphi_{2}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}} ; e_{1}=(0,1,0)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}=\sin \psi_{2} \cos \varphi_{2}{ }^{\circ}
$$

For these coordinates, (5) reads

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma\left(\Psi_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \psi_{2} & \equiv \sigma\left(\psi_{2}, \varphi_{2}\right) \mathrm{d}\left(\cos \psi_{2}\right) d \varphi_{2} \\
& =\left(r^{2} / 2\right)\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{\kappa_{2}-2 \sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \cos ^{2} \varphi_{2}\right\} d\left(\cos \psi_{2}\right) d \varphi_{2} \tag{7}
\end{align*}
$$

where we note the non-uniformity on the " $\psi_{2}$-cone."
Integration on $0 \leq \varphi_{2}<2 \pi$ then gives

$$
\sigma\left(\psi_{2}\right) d\left(\cos \psi_{2}\right)=\pi r^{2}\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}\left\{k_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}\right\} d\left(\cos \psi_{2}\right)
$$

as the cross section for scattering within $d\left(\cos \psi_{2}\right)$ of the $\psi_{2}$-cone about $\Psi_{1}$. (Fig. 2.) This is identical with the cross section of Note 22.4, from which one may obtain the "energy" cross section $\tilde{\sigma}\left(k_{2}\right) d k_{2}$ and the total cross section $\sigma$, just as indicated there. (1)
2. Simpleminded Monte Carlo. One may follow a single ( $k_{1}, \Psi_{1}, e_{1}$ )-
photon through a Compton collision as follows:
a. From $k_{1}$, one obtains $k_{2}$ and $\cos \psi_{2}$ as in Note 22.4 .
b. $\cos \varphi_{2}$ is then obtained with good efficiency from (7) by the standard rejection technique, applied to the rectangle enclosing the curve

$$
f\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=K_{2}-2 \sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \cos ^{2} \varphi_{2}, \quad 0 \leqslant \varphi_{2}<2 \pi
$$

(See Notes l-4 for details.)
(1) For simplicity, we here use subscript 2 in place of 3 .
c. $\left(\Psi_{2}\right)$ is next obtained from (6).
d. By (4) the relative probability of $e_{2}=e_{1}^{\perp}$ is
$\left(K_{2}-2\right) / 2\left\{K_{2}-2 \sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \cos ^{2} \varphi_{2}\right\}$, by which the alternatives $e_{2}=e_{1}{ }^{\perp}$ or $e_{2}=e_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}$ are sampled.
e. The $\overline{\mathrm{C}}$ coordinates $\left(e_{2}\right)$ of the $e_{2}$ selected are obtained from (6) and (2).
f. If $\left(\Psi_{1}\right)_{G}$ and $\left(e_{1}\right)$ are the incident vectors on given $\sum$ axes $G$, then the rotation $\delta_{1}$ of AIII, Cor. 2, with matrix

$$
D_{1}=\left[\begin{array}{llll}
\left(\Psi_{1}\right)_{G}, & \left(e_{1}\right)_{G}, & \left(\Psi_{1}\right)_{a} \times & \left(e_{1}\right)_{G}
\end{array}\right]
$$

takes the axes $\bar{C}$ into the axes $\overline{\mathbb{C}}$ on which $\Psi_{2}$ and $e_{2}$ are known from (c), (e). Hence, $\left(\Psi_{2}\right)_{a}=D_{1}\left(\Psi_{2}\right),\left(e_{2}\right)_{G}=D_{1}\left(e_{2}\right)$ give the direction and evector of the scattered photon on the original axes $G$ (AIII, Th. 1(a)).
3. Stokes parameters. If one is not concerned with the e-vectors as such, but only in the successive changes of direction $\Psi$ of a photon beam (upon which its energy depends) a much more ingenious method is available. ${ }^{(1)}$

Under our basic assumption, those photons of an initial "pure" $\left(l_{1}, \Psi_{1}, c_{1}\right)$-beam which acatter in a conmon direcliun $\Psi_{2}$ will be or two

[^1]kinds, having e-vectors $e_{1}{ }^{\| \prime}$ or $e_{1}{ }^{\perp}$, in the expected ratios defined by (4). Always following that portion of the beam which scatters in a common direction, we should expect in general (cf. Note 5) after n collisions a composite residual beam with $2^{n}$ e-vectors, all orthogonal to the final direction. It seems sufficient therefore to consider monoenergetic ( $k_{1}, \Psi_{1}$ )-beams with a finite number of discrete e-vectors $e_{1}{ }^{i}$.

The "Stokes parameters" $Q_{1}, U_{1}$ appear here as two numbers, dependent upon the e-vector composition of such a beam, which (a) suffice to determine its probability $P\left(\Psi_{2}\right) d \Psi_{2}$ of scattering direction, and (b) serve to determine, for that part of the beam which scatters at $\Psi_{2}$, the accompanying Stokes parameters $Q_{2}, U_{2}$ required for its next collision. The following argument is intended to make plausible this point of view.

Consider then a composite beam of ( $\mathrm{k}_{1}, \Psi_{1}$ )-photons, $\mathrm{S}_{1}{ }^{\perp}$ denoting the fraction $\left(\Sigma S_{1}{ }^{i}=1\right)$ having their $e_{1}$ vector $e_{1}{ }^{i}(i=1, \ldots, N)$ at angle $\eta_{1}{ }^{i}$ from a specified direction $e_{1}{ }^{\circ}$ ("Stokes vector") in the plane $\pi_{1}$ orthogonal to $\Psi_{i}$ (Fig. 5). We now fix attention on a particular direction $\Psi_{2}$ of scatter

with coordinates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{2}=\left(\cos \psi_{2}, \sin \psi_{2} \cos \varphi_{2}, \sin \psi_{2} \sin \varphi_{2}\right)_{\overline{\mathrm{a}}_{1}} \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

on the axes $\overline{\mathrm{C}}_{1}$ with $\overline{\mathrm{X}}_{1} \equiv \Psi_{1}$, and $\bar{Y}_{1}=e_{1}{ }^{0}$, the given Stokes vector. On these axes we have also

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1}^{1}=\left(0, \cos {\eta_{1}}^{i}, \sin \eta_{1}{ }^{i}{\overline{a_{1}}}_{1}\right. \tag{8a}
\end{equation*}
$$

whence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}^{i}=\sin \psi_{2} \cos \left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}^{i}\right) \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the fixed $\Psi_{2}$, and each $e_{1}{ }^{i}$, there are then two possible resulting e-vectors

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1}^{i \perp}=\psi_{2} \times e_{1}^{i} /\left|\Psi_{2} \times e_{1}^{i}\right| \text { and } e_{1}^{i \|}=e_{1}^{i \perp} \times \psi_{2} \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

for the scattered photon (Fig. 6). Their associated probability density functions are seen from (4) to be


$$
\begin{align*}
& p\left(\Psi_{2}, e_{1}^{i l l}\right) \mathrm{d}_{2}=\left\{\frac{1}{2} K_{2}+l-2\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}^{i}\right)^{2}\right\} d \Psi_{2} / \vartheta_{2}  \tag{11}\\
& p\left(\Psi_{2}, e_{1}^{i \perp}\right) d \Psi_{2}=\left\{\frac{1}{2} K_{2}-l\right\} d \Psi_{2} / \vartheta_{2}
\end{align*}
$$

where $v_{2}=\sigma /\left(r^{2} / 2\right)\left(k_{2} / k_{1}\right)^{2}$ is a function of $\psi_{2}$.
Hence, the probability of a beam photon having $e_{1}=e_{1}{ }^{i}$, scattering to $\Psi_{2}$, and having $e_{2}=e_{1}^{i \|}$, or $c_{2}=c_{1}^{i \perp}$, are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
{S_{1}}^{i} p\left(\Psi_{2}, c_{1}^{i \| l}\right) d \Psi_{2} \quad \text { and } \quad S_{1}^{i} p\left(\Psi_{2}, e_{1}^{i \perp}\right) d \Psi_{n} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The sum of the two is the probability of a beam photon having $e_{1}=e_{1}{ }^{i}$ and scattering to $\Psi_{2}$ (cf. (9)), namely

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{1}{ }^{i}\left\{K_{2}-2\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{i}\right)^{2}\right\} d \Psi_{2} / \vartheta_{2}=S_{1}{ }^{i}\left\{K_{2}-2 \sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \cos ^{2}\left(\rho_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right)\right\} d \psi_{2} / v_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Summing on $i$ yields the probability of a beam photon scattering to $\Psi_{2}$

$$
\begin{align*}
P\left(\Psi_{2}\right) d \Psi_{2} & =\left\{K_{2}-2 \sum s_{1}{ }^{i}\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}^{i}\right)^{2}\right\} d \Psi_{2} / v_{2} \\
& =\left\{K_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \sum{s_{1}}^{1} \cos 2\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right)\right\} d \Psi_{2} / \vartheta_{\partial} \tag{13}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore we may write

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(\Psi_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \Psi_{2}=\rho\left(\Psi_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \Psi_{2} / v_{2} \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \rho\left(\psi_{2}\right)=K_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2} Q\left(\varphi_{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=Q_{1} \cos 2 \varphi_{2}+U_{1} \sin 2 \varphi_{2} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{1}=\sum s_{1}^{i} \cos 2 \eta_{1}{ }^{i}, \quad U_{1}=\sum s_{1}^{i} \sin 2 \eta_{1}{ }^{i} \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

are the "Stokes parameters" serving alone to determine $P\left(\Psi_{2}\right) d Y_{2}$ for the composite beam. For later use, we also define here

$$
\begin{equation*}
U\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=-Q_{1} \sin 2 \varphi_{2}+U_{1} \cos 2 \varphi_{2} \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

4. Stokes parameters of the scattered beam. We now regard the $\left(\Psi_{2}, \Psi_{2}+d \Psi_{2}\right)$ scattered beam as a new source. Of these photons, the fractions having $e_{2}=e_{1}^{i l l}$ and $e_{2}=e_{1}^{i 1}$ are, by (11), (12), and (14)

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{2}^{i}=\left(S_{1}{ }^{1} / \rho\left(\Psi_{2}\right)\right)\left\{\frac{1}{2} K_{2}+1-2\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{i}\right)^{2}\right\}  \tag{19}\\
& S_{2} i^{\prime}=\left(S_{1}{ }^{i} / \rho\left(\Psi_{2}\right)\right)\left\{\frac{1}{2} K_{2}-1\right\}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\sum\left(S_{2}{ }^{1}+S_{2}{ }^{\prime \prime}\right)=1$.
Now the argument establishing (14-17) was quite general, and we may interpret it for the next scattering once we have referred the vectors $e_{2}$ to a basic Stokes vector $e_{2}{ }^{0}$ in their plane. This we take to be the vector (Fig. 6)

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{2}^{\circ} & =\left(\cos \left(\psi_{2}+90^{\circ}\right), \sin \left(\psi_{2}+90^{\circ}\right) \cos \varphi_{2}, \sin \left(\psi_{2}+90^{\circ}\right) \sin \varphi_{2}\right) \bar{\alpha}_{1} \\
& =\left(-\sin \psi_{2}, \cos \psi_{2} \cos \varphi_{2}, \cos \psi_{2} \sin \varphi_{2}\right){\overline{a_{1}}}_{1} \tag{20}
\end{align*}
$$

on the axes $\overline{\mathrm{a}}_{1}$ !
Accordingly, we define $\eta_{2}{ }^{i}$ and $\eta_{2}{ }^{i^{\prime}}=\eta_{2}{ }^{i}+90^{\circ}$. as the angles from $e_{2}^{0}$ to the vectors $e_{1}^{i l l}$ and $e_{1}^{i \perp}$ resp. The new source then appears as , in Fig. 7, which is the exact analogue of Fig. 5.


FIG. IV. 7

It is clear that we may write at once the probability for $\Psi_{3}$ scatter of the new source in the forms of (14-17):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{P}\left(\psi_{3}\right) \mathrm{d} \psi_{3}=\tilde{\rho}\left(\Psi_{3}\right) \mathrm{d} \psi_{3} / v_{3} \tag{21}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{align*}
& \tilde{\rho}\left(\psi_{3}\right)=\kappa_{3}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{3}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{3} \tilde{Q}\left(\varphi_{3}\right)  \tag{22}\\
& \tilde{Q}\left(\varphi_{3}\right)=\tilde{Q}_{2} \cos 2 \varphi_{3}+\tilde{U}_{2} \sin 2 \varphi_{3} \tag{23}
\end{align*}
$$

 and similarly $\tilde{U}_{2}=\Sigma\left(\mathrm{S}_{2}{ }^{\mathrm{i}^{\prime}}-\mathrm{S}_{2}{ }^{1}\right) \sin 2 \eta_{2}{ }^{1 \prime}$.

These are the Stokes parameters for the new beam, determining the probability $\tilde{P}\left(\Psi_{3}\right)$ for the next scattering. From (19) we see that

$$
S_{2}^{i^{\prime}}-S_{2}^{i}=-\left(2 s_{1}^{i} / \rho\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right)\left[1-\left(\psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}^{i}\right)^{2}\right] \equiv-2 s_{1}^{i} R_{2}^{i} / \rho\left(\psi_{2}\right)
$$

where we have set $R_{2}{ }^{1}=1-\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{i}\right)^{2} \equiv 1-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \cos ^{2}\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right)$
Thus from (24) we have, for the ncw Etoleco parametero, $\tilde{Q}_{2}=-\left(2 / \rho\left(\Psi_{2}\right)\right) \sum s_{1}{ }^{i} R_{2}{ }^{i} \cos 2 \eta_{2}{ }^{\prime}, \tilde{U}_{2}=-\left(2 / \rho\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right) \Sigma s_{1}{ }^{1} R_{2}{ }^{1} \sin 2 \eta_{2} i^{\prime}$.

It remains to verify their relation to the previous ones $Q_{1}, U_{1}$, namely, $\quad \tilde{Q}_{2}=\left\{-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}+\left(1+\cos ^{2} \psi_{2}\right) Q\left(\varphi_{2}\right)\right\} / \rho\left(\Psi_{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{U}_{2}=2 \cos \psi_{2} \mathrm{U}\left(\varphi_{2}\right) / \rho\left(\Psi_{2}\right) \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the functions indicated are those in (15), (16), and (18), depending only on $\psi_{2}, \varphi_{2}$ and $Q_{1}, U_{1}$.

To do this we must relate $\cos \eta_{2}{ }^{\prime \prime} \equiv e_{2}{ }^{0} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{1 \perp}$ to $\cos \eta_{1}{ }^{i} \equiv e_{1}{ }^{\circ} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{1} \cdot$ Now $e_{1}{ }^{i \perp} \equiv \Psi_{2} x e_{1}{ }^{1} /\left|\Psi_{2} x e_{1}{ }^{1}\right|$, where $\left|\Psi_{2} x e_{1}{ }^{1}\right|=\left(1-\left(\Psi_{2} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{1}\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left(R_{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ as in (25). Hence ${ }^{(1)}\left(R_{2}{ }^{1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cos \eta_{2}{ }^{i^{\prime}}=e_{2}^{0} \cdot\left(\Psi_{2} \times e_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \equiv e_{1}{ }^{i} \cdot\left(e_{2}{ }^{0} \times \Psi_{2}\right)$, and it is easily verified from (8) and (20) that $e_{2}^{0} \times \Psi_{2}=\left(0, \sin \varphi_{2},-\cos \varphi_{2}\right){\overline{C_{1}}}_{1}$. From (8a) therefore we have $e_{1}{ }^{i} \cdot\left(e_{2}{ }^{0} \times \Psi_{2}\right)=\sin \left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{1}\right)$. The required relation is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \eta_{2}^{1^{\prime}}=\sin \left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{1}\right) /\left(R_{2}{ }^{i}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

whence $\cos 2 \eta_{2} i^{\prime}=2 \cos ^{2} \eta_{2} i^{\prime}-1=\left(R_{2}{ }^{i}\right)^{-1}\left\{2 \sin ^{2}\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right)-1\right.$ $\left.+\sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \cos ^{2}\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{1}\right)\right\}=\left(R_{2}^{1}\right)^{-1}\left\{1-\left(1+\cos ^{2} \psi_{2}\right) \cos ^{2}\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right)\right\} 。$ From ( 26 ) then, $\rho\left(\Psi_{2}\right) \mathcal{Q}_{2}=\sum S_{1}{ }^{i}\left\{-2+\left(1+\cos ^{2} \psi_{2}\right)\left[1+\cos 2\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{1}\right)\right]\right\}$ $=-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}+\left(1+\cos ^{2} \psi_{2}\right)\left[\left(\sum{s_{1}}_{i}^{i} \cos 2 \eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \cos 2 \varphi_{2}+\left(\sum{s_{1}}^{i} \sin 2 \eta_{i}{ }^{1}\right) \sin 2 \varphi_{2}\right]$ $=-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}+\left(1+\cos ^{2} \psi_{2}\right)\left[Q_{1} \cos 2 \varphi_{2}+U_{1} \sin 2 \varphi_{2}\right]=-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}+\left(1+\cos ^{2} \psi_{2}\right) Q\left(\varphi_{2}\right)$ as claimed in (27).
${ }^{(1)} A \cdot(B \times C) \equiv C \cdot(A \times B)$ is vector identity.

For $\tilde{\mathrm{U}}_{2}$ we shall require
$\sin \eta_{2}{ }^{i^{\prime}}=\sin \left(\eta_{2}{ }^{i}+90^{\circ}\right)=\cos \eta_{2}{ }^{i} \equiv e_{2}{ }^{0} \cdot e_{1}{ }^{i \|}=e_{2}{ }^{\circ} \cdot\left(e_{1}{ }^{i \perp} \times \Psi_{2}\right)$
$=\psi_{2} \cdot\left(e_{2}{ }^{0} \times e_{1}{ }^{i \perp}\right)=e_{1}{ }^{i \perp} \cdot\left(\Psi_{2} x e_{2}{ }^{0}\right)=\left(\Psi_{2} \times e_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \cdot\left(\Psi_{2}{ }^{x e_{2}}{ }^{0}\right) /\left(R_{2}{ }^{i}\right)^{\frac{k}{E}}$
$=\left(\mathrm{e}_{1}{ }^{\mathrm{i}} \times \Psi_{2}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{e}_{2}{ }^{0} \times \Psi_{2}\right) /\left(\mathrm{R}_{2}{ }^{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$.
We have just seen that $e_{2}{ }^{0} \times \psi_{2}=\left(0, \sin \varphi_{2},-\cos \varphi_{2}\right)$, while reference


Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \eta_{2}^{i^{\prime}}=\cos \psi_{2} \cos \left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) /\left(R_{2}{ }^{i}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (28), (29) then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sin 2 \eta_{2}{ }^{i^{\prime}} & =2 \sin \eta_{2}{ }^{i^{\prime}} \cos \eta_{2}{ }^{i^{\prime}}=2\left(R_{2}{ }^{i}\right)^{-1} \cos \psi_{2} \cos \left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \sin \left(\Psi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \\
& =\left(R_{2}{ }^{i}\right)^{-1} \cos \psi_{2} \sin 2\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Turning to (26), we have finally

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rho\left(\psi_{2}\right) \tilde{U}_{2} & =-2 \sum s_{1}{ }^{i}{R_{2}}^{i} \sin 2 \eta_{2}{ }^{i}{ }^{\prime}=-2 \cos \psi_{2} \sum s_{1}{ }^{i} \sin 2\left(\varphi_{2}-\eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \\
& =2 \cos \psi_{2}\left\{-\left(\sum s_{1}{ }^{i} \cos 2 \eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \sin 2 \varphi_{2}+\left(\sum s_{1}{ }^{i} \sin 2 \eta_{1}{ }^{i}\right) \cos 2 \varphi_{2}\right\} \\
& =2 \cos \psi_{2}\left\{-Q_{1} \sin 2 \varphi_{2}+U_{1} \cos 2 \varphi_{2}\right\} \equiv 2 \operatorname{sos} \psi_{2}{ }^{I I}\left(\varphi_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

as in (27).
5. Stokes method. One follows a beam of ( $k_{1}, \Psi{ }_{1}$ )-photons through a Compton collision as follows:

Initially, one must assume known its e-vector composition, and compute $Q_{1}, U_{1}$ by (17). For a beam initially "pure". (i=1) one may take $Q_{1}=1, U_{1}=0$. At a given collision we suppose known $k_{1},\left(\Psi_{1}\right)_{Q}$, the Stokes vector $\left(e_{1}{ }^{\circ}\right)_{Q}$, and the current Stokes parameters $Q_{1}, U_{1}$ of the beam.
(a) One obtains $k_{2}$, cos $\psi_{2}$ as in (a) of part (2) above.
(b) $\varphi_{2}$ is then obtained from (15) by rejection technique, applied to the rectangle enclosing the curve $\rho\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=K_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2} Q\left(\varphi_{2}\right)$ where

$$
Q\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=Q_{1} \cos 2 \varphi_{2}+U_{1} \sin 2 \varphi_{2} \quad(\text { Notes } 1-4)
$$

(c) $\left(\Psi_{2}\right){\overline{\bar{a}_{1}}}$ and $\left(e_{2}{ }^{0}{\overline{a_{1}}}_{1}\right.$ are obtained from (8) and (20), on axes $\overline{\mathrm{a}}_{1}$ :
(d) New Stokes parameters are computed from (27).
(e) The new direction and Stokes vector on the original axes $Q$ are $\left(\Psi_{2}\right)_{a}=D_{1}\left(\Psi_{2}\right)_{\bar{a}_{1}},\left(e_{2}^{0}\right)_{a}=D_{1}\left(e_{2}^{0}\right)_{\bar{a}_{1}}$, where

$$
D_{1}=\left[\left(\Psi_{1}\right)_{a},\left(e_{1}^{0}\right)_{a},\left(\Psi_{1}\right)_{a} \times\left(e_{1}^{0}\right)_{a}\right]
$$

Notes IV.

1. "Rejection technique." Let $M$ be the maximum of a probability density function for $x$ on its domain $(a, b)$, with $d=b-a$. Then a correotly distributed $x$ is ohtained hy successively "throwing" pairs of
random numbers $r, r^{\prime}$ on ( 0,1 ) and accepting the first $x=a+r d$ for which $p(x) \geqq M r$ '. The "efficiency" of the method is $e=\int_{a}^{b} p(x) d x / M d$. If $m$ is the minimum of $p(x)$, it is trivial that $e \geqq \int_{a}^{b}(p(x)-m) d x /(M-m) d$. These remarks apply equally well to any function $f(x)=k p(x), k>0$ 。
2. For the function $f\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=K_{2}-2 \sin ^{2} \psi_{2} \cos ^{2} \varphi_{2}$ on $(0,2 \pi)$, we have $M=K_{2}, m=K_{Q}-2 \sin ^{2} \psi_{2}, d=2 \pi$, and an efficiency $e \geqq \int_{0}^{2 \pi}\left(1-\cos ^{2} \varphi_{r}\right) d \varphi_{2} / 2 \pi$ $=\int_{0}^{2 \pi} \sin ^{2} \varphi_{2} d \varphi_{2} / 2 \pi=1 / 2$, with the above method.
3. For the function $\rho\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=K_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}\left(Q_{1} \cos 2 \varphi_{2}+U_{1} \sin 2 \varphi_{2}\right)$ on $(0,2 \pi)$ we may write $\rho\left(\varphi_{2}\right)=A-B \cos 2\left(\varphi_{2}-\varphi_{0}\right)$, where $A=K_{2}-\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}$ and $\left.B=\sin ^{2} \psi_{2}\left(Q_{1}{ }^{2}+U_{1}\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, the meaning of $\varphi_{0}$ being obvious. We see from this form that $M=A+B, m=A-B$, the rejection technique again having $e \geqq 1 / 2$.
4. In applying the method of Note 1 to the functions $f\left(\varphi_{\rho}\right), \rho\left(\varphi_{\boldsymbol{r}}\right)$ in steps (b) of parts (2), (5) above, it may be noted that, instead of "throwing $" \varphi_{2}=2 \pi r$ and then computing the required functions $\cos ^{2} \varphi_{2}$ or $\cos 2 \varphi_{2}$, $\sin 2 \varphi_{2}$ one may use von Neumann's device for "throwing" directly for the $\cos \varphi_{2}, \sin \varphi_{2}$ of a $\varphi_{2}$ uniformly distributed on ( $0,2 \pi$ ), and then computing $\cos ^{2} \varphi_{2}$ or $\cos 2 \varphi_{2}\left(=\cos ^{2} \varphi_{2}-\sin ^{2} \varphi_{2}\right)$, $\sin 2 \varphi_{2}\left(=2 \sin \varphi_{2} \cos \varphi_{2}\right)$. The device referred to (iteclf a rejection method) goes as follows: of a sequence of random number pairs ( $r, r^{\prime}$ ) one accepts the first for which $s \equiv r^{2}+\left(r^{\prime}\right)^{2} \leqq 1$, and defines $\cos \varphi_{2}=\left(r^{2}-\left(r^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right) / s$, and $\sin \varphi_{2}= \pm \operatorname{crr} / \mathrm{s}$, each sign having probability $1 / 2$. The "efficiency" here is exactly $\pi / 4$.

If the device is used in conjunction with the methods of Notes 2,3 , the overall efficiency is of course reduced by this factor.
5. The argument of parts $(3,4)$ does not require that the e-vectors be distinct, e.g., in one $90^{\circ}$ scattering, all e-vectors present collapse to two.

TABLE I

## Some physical constants

c $2.997925 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{sec}{ }^{-1}$

| h | 6.62554 | $\times 10^{-27}$ | erg sec |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| q | 4.80296 | $\times 10^{-10}$ | esu |
| $\mathrm{m}_{6}$ | 9.10904 | $\times 10^{-28} \mathrm{em}$ |  |

$\mathrm{e}_{\epsilon} .5110058 \mathrm{Mev}$
$G \quad 6.670 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{gm}^{-1} \mathrm{~cm}^{3} \mathrm{sec}^{-2}$
H $\quad 3.24$
$\times 10^{-18}$ $\mathrm{sec}^{-1}=100 \mathrm{Km} \mathrm{sec}^{-1} /$ MpC
$k_{B} \quad 1.38053 \times 10^{-16} \mathrm{erg} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$
F $2.892616 \times 10^{14} \quad$ esu $=96487.27 \mathrm{C}$
$N_{0} \quad 6.02257 \times 10^{23}$
$R \quad 8.3143 \quad \times 10^{7} \quad \mathrm{erg} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$
$\star \quad 1.05449 \times 10^{-27}$ erg sec
$a_{0} .5291659 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~cm}$
$r_{\epsilon} 2.81776 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{~cm}$
$\lambda_{\epsilon} \quad .02426206 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~cm}$
$\mu_{B} \quad 9.27314 \times 10^{-21} \mathrm{erg} /$ gauss

Units
speed limit
Planck's Constant
charge quantum
electron rest mass
electron rest energy
gravitation constant
Huoble's cunstant
Boltrmann conotant
Faraday ( ${ }^{12} \mathrm{C}$ )
Avogadro's number a $F / q\left({ }^{12} \mathrm{c}\right.$ )
Gas constant $=N_{o} K_{B}\left({ }^{12}{ }_{C}\right)$
Angular momentum unit $=h / a_{1}$
Lst Bohr radius o $\hbar^{2} / m_{\epsilon} q^{2}$
electron "radius" $=q^{2} / m_{\epsilon} c^{2}$
Cuipiond e-wave-longth $=h / m^{2}$
Bohr magneton $=\mathrm{q} A / 2 \mathrm{~m}_{\epsilon} \mathrm{c}$

C c/lo esu (coulomb)
$v 108 / \mathrm{c}$ esu volt (Volt)
$\operatorname{Mev} q \times 10^{14} / \mathrm{c}=1.602095 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{erg}$
amu $931.476 \mathrm{Mev}\left({ }^{12} \mathrm{C}\right.$ atomic mass unit)

TABLE II
A fer "elementary" particles

|  |  | e (Mev) | approx. $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{m} \epsilon$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Mean ilfe } \\ & (\mathrm{sec}) \end{aligned}$ | Main mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Baryons$J=\frac{1}{2}$ | Hyperons | 1320.8 | 2585 |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1.3 \times 10^{-10} \\ 10^{-10} \\ 1.6 \times 10^{-10} \\ <10^{-14} \\ .79 \times 10^{-10} \\ 2.6 \times 10^{-10} \end{array}$ <br> 1013 <br> $\infty$ $\begin{aligned} & .91 \times 10^{-10} \\ & 1.2 \times 10^{-8} \\ & 2.6 \times 10^{-8} \\ & 1.8 \times 10^{-16} \\ & 2.2 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Xi^{-} \rightarrow \Lambda^{0}+\pi^{-} \\ & \Xi^{0} \rightarrow \Lambda^{0}+\pi^{0} \\ & \Sigma^{-} \rightarrow n^{0}+\pi^{-} \\ & \Sigma^{0} \rightarrow \Lambda^{0}+Y \\ & \Sigma^{+} \rightarrow n^{0}+\pi^{+} \\ & \Lambda^{0} \rightarrow p^{+}+\pi^{-} \\ & n^{0} \rightarrow D^{+}+\varepsilon^{-}+\bar{v}_{\epsilon} \\ & K_{1}^{0} \rightarrow \pi^{-}+\pi^{+} \\ & K^{+} \rightarrow \mu^{+}+\nu_{\mu} \\ & \pi^{-} \rightarrow \mu^{-}+\bar{\nu}_{\mu} \\ & \pi^{0} \rightarrow Y+Y \\ & \mu^{-} \rightarrow \epsilon^{-}+\bar{v}_{\epsilon}+\nu_{\mu} \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | 2314.3 | 2572 | $\Xi^{0}$ | $\overline{z^{0}}$ |  |  |
|  |  | 2197.08 | 2343 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1192.4 | 2333 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1189.41 | 2328 | $\Sigma^{+}$ | $\sum^{\mp}$ |  |  |
|  |  | 1215.40 |  | $\Lambda^{0}$ | $\Lambda^{\circ}$ |  |  |
|  | Nucleons | $\begin{aligned} & 939.550 \\ & 938.256 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1839 \\ & 1836 \end{aligned}$ | $p^{+} \mathrm{n}^{0}$ | $\overline{n^{0}}$ |  |  |
| Mebons |  | 498.0 | 975 | $\mathrm{K}_{1}^{0}$ | K |  |  |
| $J \propto 0$ |  | 493.8 | 966 |  | $\mathrm{K}^{-}$ |  |  |
|  |  | 139.60 | 273 | $\pi{ }^{-}$ | $\pi^{+}$ |  |  |
|  |  | 135.01 | 264 | $\pi^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |
| Leptons$J=\frac{1}{b}$ | Muon <br> family | 105.659 | $\begin{gathered} 207 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\mu^{-}$ | $\bar{\nu}_{\mu}{ }^{+}$ |  |  |
|  | Electron Pamily | ${ }_{0}^{.511006}$ | $1$ |  | $\bar{v}_{6}$ |  |  |
| Photon $J=1$ |  | 0 | 0 |  |  |  |  |

Note. The numbers are of course obsolete, but serve well enough for various examples.

## TABLE III

Some neutral atom rest masses

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { amu hall ale } \\
& \mathrm{n}^{0} \quad 2.0086654 \quad 12.8 \mathrm{~m}\left(\varepsilon^{-}\right) \\
& \text {[1 } 1 \mathrm{H}] \quad 1.00782522 \text {. } \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
2 \mathrm{~B} \\
1
\end{array}\right] \quad 2.0141022} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
3 \\
1 \mathrm{i}
\end{array}\right] \quad 3.01604 \mathrm{~g} 4 \quad 12.26 \mathrm{Y}\left(6^{\circ}\right)} \\
& {\left[\frac{3}{2} \mathrm{re}\right] \quad 3.0160299} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
4 . \\
2 \cdot \mathrm{e}
\end{array}\right] \quad 4.0026036} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
7 \\
3 \\
3
\end{array}\right] \quad 7.016005} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
7 \\
4 \\
\mathrm{Be}
\end{array}\right] \cdot 7.016931 \quad 53.6 \mathrm{a}\left(\varepsilon^{-}\right. \text {cap) }} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
9 \\
4 \\
4 \mathrm{Be}
\end{array}\right] \quad 9.012186} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
10 \\
4 \\
48
\end{array}\right] \quad 10.013535 \quad 2.5 \times 10^{6} Y\left(6^{-}\right)} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
11 \\
5
\end{array}\right] \quad 22.0093051} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
11 \\
6
\end{array}\right] \quad 21.011433 \quad 20.4 \mathrm{~m}\left(\epsilon^{+}\right) \text {. }} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
12 \\
6
\end{array}\right] \quad 12^{4}} \\
& { }^{42}{ }_{6} \text { scale: } 1 \text { ass }=931.476 \mathrm{Mev} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
13 \\
6
\end{array}\right] \quad 23.003354} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
14 \\
6
\end{array}\right] \quad 24.0032419 \quad 5720 Y\left(6^{-}\right)} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
2 L_{i} \\
7
\end{array}\right] \quad 14.0030 .144} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
16 \\
8
\end{array}\right] \quad 15.9249149} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
170 \\
8
\end{array}\right] \quad 26.999133} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{c}
18 \\
9
\end{array}\right] \quad 18.000950 \quad 210 \mathrm{~m}\left(\epsilon^{+}\right)} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
27 \\
13 \\
A 1
\end{array}\right] \quad 26.981535}
\end{aligned}
$$

TABLE IV

## Vector forms of the transformations

$$
\delta_{0} \equiv \gamma_{0}-1
$$

(L) $\quad R=R^{\prime}+\left\{\delta_{0} R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+\gamma_{0} u_{0} t^{\prime}\right\}_{0}$

$$
t=Y_{0}\left\{u_{0} c^{-2} R^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+t^{\prime}\right]
$$

N2. 2
(v) $V=\left(y_{0} d^{\prime}\right)^{-1}\left[v^{\prime}+\left\{\delta_{0} V^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+Y_{0} u_{0}\right\} \Psi_{0}\right] \quad d^{\prime}=\left\{u_{0} c^{-2} V^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+1\right\}$ N3.1
$(\Psi) \quad \Psi=\left(Y_{0} D^{\prime}\right)^{-1}\left[\Psi^{\prime}+\left\{\delta_{0} \Psi^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+Y_{0} \rho^{\prime}\right\} \Psi \Psi_{0}\right]$
$D^{\prime}=\left\{\left(\Psi^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+\rho^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\gamma_{0}^{-2}\left(1-\left(\Psi^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}\right)^{2}\right)\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$
N3. 2

$$
\rho^{\prime}=u_{0} / v^{\prime}
$$

$\stackrel{\sim}{\infty}$
(PM) $\quad P=P^{\prime}+\left\{\delta_{0} P^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+Y_{0} u_{0} M^{\prime}\right\} \Psi_{0}$

$$
M=Y_{0}\left\{u_{0} c^{-2} P^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+M^{\prime}\right\}
$$

N4. 1
$(c P E) \quad c P=c P^{\prime}+\left\{\delta_{0} c P^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+Y_{0} \beta_{0} E^{\prime}\right\}_{0}$
$E=Y_{0}\left\{\beta_{o} c P^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{o}+E^{\prime}\right\}$
N4.1
(F) $\quad F=\left(\gamma_{0} d^{\prime}\right)^{-1}\left[F^{\prime}+\left\{\delta_{0} F^{\prime} \cdot \Psi_{0}+\gamma_{0} \beta_{0} c^{-1} F^{\prime} \cdot V^{\prime}\right\} \Psi_{0}\right]$

N4. 2
(M) $\quad M=M^{\prime} Y_{0}{d^{\prime}}^{\prime} \quad$ (E) $E=E^{\prime} Y_{0}{d^{\prime}}^{\prime}$
.84
(d) $\quad\left(y_{0} d\right)\left(y_{0} d^{\prime}\right)=1$


[^0]:    LEGAL NOTICE
    This report wat prepared as an account of Government sponsored work. Ne l A. Mates any warranty or representation, expressed or implied, with respect to hit acou, comp le . completeness, or usefulness of or process disclosed in this report may not infringe a any information, appear
    B. Asounuen ain liabilities with respect to the use of, or for damages res u
    of any information. apparatus, method, or proven ulsolagen th this report.
    As used in the above, "person acting on behalf of the comalsion" to the extent that mope or contractor of the Commission, or employ or employee of such contractor prepares,
     disseminates, wi provides access to. any wi th such cuitraotor.
    with the Commission, or his employ

[^1]:    (1)

    The method, described in part (5) below, is apparently due to L. V. Spencer, C. Wolff (Physical Review, 90, 1953, 510-514); the version here is due to G. I. Bell, who discovered it independently.

